

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide



SMIS Supermicro.com

CLI User Manual_Vol1

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Super Micro Intelligent Switch

Release: 0.1

Document: SM-CLI-Guide-1.1d.Doc

Document status: Standard

Document release date: 11/24/2015

Copyright © 2015 Super Micro

All Rights Reserved.

This document is protected by copyright laws and international treaties. All information, copyrights and any other intellectual property rights contained in this document are the property of Super Micro. Except as expressly authorized in writing by Super Micro, the holder is granted no rights to use the information contained herein and this document shall not be published, copied, produced or reproduced, modified, translated, compiled, distributed, displayed or transmitted, in whole or part, in any form or media.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Contents

CHAPTER 1:	INTRODUCTION	11
1.1	PURPOSE	11
1.2	SCOPE	11
1.3	DOCUMENT CONVENTIONS	11
1.4	INDUSTRY STANDARD CLI	12
1.5	KEY CONVENTIONS	12
CHAPTER 2:	COMMAND LINE INTERFACE	13
2.1	CONTEXT SENSITIVE HELP	14
2.2	CLI COMMAND MODES	15
2.2.1	User EXEC Mode	17
2.2.2	Privileged EXEC Mode	17
2.2.3	Global Configuration Mode	17
2.2.4	Interface Configuration Mode	17
2.2.5	Physical Interface Mode	17
2.2.5.1	Port Channel Interface Mode	17
2.2.5.2	VLAN Interface Mode	17
2.2.5.3	Management Interface Mode	17
2.2.6	Interface Range Mode	18
2.2.7	Config-VLAN Mode	18
2.2.8	Line Configuration Mode	18
2.2.9	Protocol Specific Modes	18
2.2.9.1	VRRP Router Configuration Mode	19
2.2.9.2	VRRP Interface Configuration Mode	19
2.2.9.3	DHCP Pool Configuration Mode	19
2.2.9.4	SNTP Configuration Mode	19
2.2.9.5	MSTP Configuration mode	19
2.2.9.6	DiffSrv ClassMap Configuration mode	19
2.2.9.7	DiffSrv Policy-Map Configuration Mode	21
2.2.9.8	ACL Standard Access List Configuration Mode	21
2.2.9.9	ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode	21
2.2.9.10	ACL MAC Configuration Mode	21
CHAPTER 3:	SYSTEM COMMANDS	23
3.1	HELP	25
3.2	CLEAR SCREEN	26
3.3	ENABLE	27
3.4	DISABLE	28
3.5	CONFIGURE TERMINAL	29
3.6	CONFIGURE	30
3.7	RUN SCRIPT	31
3.8	LISTUSER	32
3.9	LOCK	33
3.10	USERNAME	34
3.11	ENABLE PASSWORD	36
3.12	LINE	37
3.13	ALIAS - REPLACEMENT STRING	38
3.14	ALIAS – INTERFACE EXEC CONFIGURE	39
3.15	ACCESS-LIST PROVISION MODE	40
3.16	ACCESS-LIST COMMIT	41
3.17	EXEC-TIMEOUT	42
3.18	LOGOUT	43
3.19	END	44
3.20	EXIT	45

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.21	SHOW PRIVILEGE	46
3.22	SHOW LINE	47
3.23	SHOW ALIASES.....	48
3.24	SHOW USERS.....	49
3.25	SHOW HISTORY	50
3.26	PASSWORD VALIDATE CHAR	51
3.27	PASSWORD VALIDATE UPPERCASE	52
3.28	PASSWORD VALIDATE LOWERCASE.....	53
3.29	PASSWORD VALIDATE NUMBERS.....	54
3.30	PASSWORD VALIDATE SYMBOLS	55
3.31	SET MINIMUM PASSWORD LENGTH.....	56
3.32	SHOW PASSWORD VALIDATE RULES.....	57
3.33	SHOW MINIMUM PASSWORD LENGTH	58
3.34	PASSWORD MAX-LIFE-TIME	59
3.35	SHOW PASSWORD MAX-LIFE-TIME	60
CHAPTER 4:	SYSTEM FEATURES	61
4.1	DEFAULT MODE	65
4.2	DEFAULT RESTORE-FILE	66
4.3	IP ADDRESS	67
4.4	SWITCHPORT	69
4.5	IP ADDRESS - RARP/DHCP	71
4.6	LOGIN AUTHENTICATION	73
4.7	LOGIN AUTHENTICATION-DEFAULT	74
4.8	AUTHORIZED-MANAGER IP-SOURCE.....	75
4.9	IP HTTP PORT.....	77
4.10	SET IP HTTP	78
4.11	MTU	79
4.12	SYSTEM MTU.....	80
4.13	BRIDGE PORT-TYPE	81
4.14	SYSTEM-SPECIFIC PORT-ID	84
4.15	SET CUSTOM-PARAM	85
4.16	MAC-ADDR.....	86
4.17	SNMP TRAP LINK-STATUS.....	87
4.18	WRITE.....	88
4.19	COPY	89
4.20	COPY STARTUP-CONFIG.....	90
4.21	COPY RUNNING-CONFIG STARTUP-CONFIG.....	91
4.22	COPY LOGS.....	92
4.23	FIRMWARE UPGRADE.....	93
4.24	COPY - FILE	94
4.25	CLOCK SET	95
4.26	ERASE	96
4.27	CLI CONSOLE	97
4.28	FLOWCONTROL	98
4.29	TUNNEL MODE.....	100
4.30	TUNNEL CHECKSUM.....	101
4.31	TUNNEL PATH-MTU-DISCOVERY.....	102
4.32	TUNNEL UDLR	103
4.33	SHUTDOWN - PHYSICAL/VLAN/PORT-CHANNEL/TUNNEL INTERFACE.....	104
4.34	DEBUG INTERFACE	105
4.35	DEBUG-LOGGING.....	106
4.36	INCREMENTAL-SAVE	107
4.37	AUTO-SAVE TRIGGER.....	108
4.38	SET SWITCH MAXIMUM - THRESHOLD	109
4.39	SET SWITCH TEMPERATURE - THRESHOLD	110

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

CONTENTS

4.40	SET SWITCH POWER - THRESHOLD	111
4.41	MAC-LEARN-RATE	112
4.42	SYSTEM CONTACT	114
4.43	SYSTEM LOCATION	115
4.44	CLEAR INTERFACES - COUNTERS.....	116
4.45	CLEAR COUNTERS.....	117
4.46	SHOW IP INTERFACE.....	118
4.47	SHOW AUTHORIZED-MANAGERS	120
4.48	SHOW INTERFACES	121
4.49	SHOW INTERFACES - COUNTERS	125
4.50	SHOW SYSTEM-SPECIFIC PORT-ID	128
4.51	SHOW CUSTOM-PARAM.....	129
4.52	SHOW INTERFACE MTU	130
4.53	SHOW INTERFACE BRIDGE PORT-TYPE.....	132
4.54	SHOW NVRAM	134
4.55	SHOW ENV.....	136
4.56	SHOW SYSTEM INFORMATION.....	138
4.57	SHOW FLOW-CONTROL	139
4.58	SHOW DEBUG-LOGGING.....	140
4.59	SHOW DEBUGGING	141
4.60	SHOW CLOCK.....	142
4.61	SHOW RUNNING-CONFIG.....	143
4.62	SHOW HTTP SERVER STATUS	150
4.63	SHOW SYSTEM ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	151
4.64	SHOW MAC-LEARN-RATE.....	152
4.65	PORT-ISOLATION IN_VLAN_ID	153
4.66	SHOW PORT-ISOLATION	154
4.67	PRIVATE-VLAN MAPPING	155
4.68	AUDIT-LOGGING	156
4.69	AUDIT-LOGGING FILENAME	157
4.70	AUDIT-LOGGING FILESIZE	158
4.71	AUDIT-LOGGING RESET.....	159
4.72	SHOW CONFIG LOG.....	160
4.73	HOL BLOCKING PREVENTION	161
4.74	INTERNAL-LAN	162
4.75	SHOW INTERNAL-LAN.....	163
4.76	SHOW IFTYPE PROTOCOL DENY TABLE	164
4.77	CLEAR LINE VTY	165
4.78	TUNNEL HOP-LIMIT	166
4.79	LOGIN BLOCK-FOR.....	167
4.80	AUDIT-LOGGING LOGSIZE-THRESHOLD.....	168
4.81	FEATURE TELNET	169
4.82	SHOW TELNET SERVER	170
4.83	SHOW AUDIT	171
4.84	SET HTTP AUTHENTICATION-SCHEME	172
4.85	SET HTTP REDIRECTION ENABLE.....	173
4.86	HTTP REDIRECT	174
4.87	SHOW HTTP AUTHENTICATION-SCHEME	175
4.88	SHOW HTTP REDIRECTION	176
4.89	ENTITY MIB	177
4.89.1	set entity physical-index.....	178
4.89.2	show entity logical.....	180
4.89.3	show entity physical.....	181
4.89.4	show entity lp-mapping	182
4.89.5	show entity alias-mapping	183
4.89.6	show entity phy-containment	184

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

CONTENTS

	4.90 SET HITLESS-RESTART ENABLE	185
	4.91 SPEED.....	186
	4.92 AUTOMATIC-PORT-CREATE	187
	4.93 PORT-TYPE PROVIDERINSTANCEPORT	188
	4.94 SLEEP	189
	4.95 RATE-LIMIT PAUSE.....	190
	4.96 CPU CONTROLLED LEARNING	191
	4.97 TRAFFIC-SEPARATION CONTROL	192
	4.98 MDIX AUTO.....	194
	4.99 SET PORT	195
	4.100 CONFIG-RESTORE	196
	4.101 SET SWITCH-NAME	197
	4.102 PACKET RECEIVE INDEX.....	198
	4.103 PACKET SEND INDEX PORT.....	199
	4.104 PACKET SEND INDEX VALUE	200
	4.105 SHOW PACKET SEND INDEX.....	201
	4.106 SHOW PACKET RECEIVE INDEX	202
	4.107 SET MIRRORING	203
	4.108 DEFAULT EXEC-TIMEOUT	204
	4.109 IP UNNUMBERED	205
	4.110 CLEAR HTTP SERVER STATISTICS	207
CHAPTER 5:	RADIUS	208
	5.1 RADIUS-SERVER HOST.....	209
	5.2 DEBUG RADIUS.....	211
	5.3 SHOW RADIUS SERVER	212
	5.4 SHOW RADIUS STATISTICS	214
CHAPTER 6:	TACACS	215
	6.1 TACACS-SERVER HOST	216
	6.2 TACACS USE-SERVER ADDRESS	218
	6.3 TACACS-SERVER RETRANSMIT	219
	6.4 DEBUG TACACS.....	220
	6.5 SHOW TACACS	221
CHAPTER 7:	SSH	223
	7.1 IP SSH	224
	7.2 SSH.....	226
	7.3 DEBUG SSH.....	227
	7.4 SHOW IP SSH	229
	7.5 IP SSH TRANSPORT-MAX-ALLOWED BYTES	230
	7.6 IP SSH PUBKEY-CHAIN	231
	7.7 SSH SERVER-ADDRESS.....	232
	7.8 SHOW SSH-CONFIGURATIONS	233
CHAPTER 8:	SSL	234
	8.1 IP HTTP SECURE.....	236
	8.2 SSL GEN CERT-REQ ALGO RSA SN	238
	8.3 SSL SERVER-CERT	239
	8.4 DEBUG SSL.....	240
	8.5 SHOW SSL SERVER-CERT	241
	8.6 SHOW IP HTTP SECURE SERVER STATUS.....	243
	8.7 VERSION.....	244

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

CHAPTER 9:	SNTP	245
9.1	SNTP	247
9.2	SET SNTP CLIENT	249
9.3	SET SNTP CLIENT VERSION	250
9.4	SET SNTP CLIENT ADDRESSING MODE	251
9.5	SET SNTP CLIENT PORT	253
9.6	SET SNTP CLIENT CLOCK-FORMAT	254
9.7	SET SNTP CLIENT TIME ZONE	255
9.8	SET SNTP CLIENT CLOCK-SUMMER-TIME	256
9.9	SET SNTP CLIENT AUTHENTICATION-KEY	257
9.10	SET SNTP UNICAST-SERVER AUTO-DISCOVERY	258
9.11	SET SNTP UNICAST-POLL-INTERVAL	259
9.12	SET SNTP UNICAST-MAX-POLL-TIMEOUT	260
9.13	SET SNTP UNICAST-MAX-POLL-RETRY	261
9.14	SET SNTP UNICAST-SERVER	262
9.15	SET SNTP BROADCAST-MODE SEND-REQUEST	263
9.16	SET SNTP BROADCAST-POLL-TIMEOUT	264
9.17	SET SNTP BROADCAST-DELAY-TIME	265
9.18	SET SNTP MULTICAST-MODE SEND-REQUEST	266
9.19	SET SNTP MULTICAST-POLL-TIMEOUT	267
9.20	SET SNTP MULTICAST-DELAY-TIME	268
9.21	SET SNTP MULTICAST-GROUP-ADDRESS	269
9.22	SET SNTP MANYCAST-POLL-INTERVAL	270
9.23	SET SNTP MANYCAST-POLL-TIMEOUT	271
9.24	SET SNTP MANYCAST-POLL-RETRY-COUNT	272
9.25	SET SNTP MANYCAST-SERVER	273
9.26	SHOW SNTP CLOCK	274
9.27	SHOW SNTP STATUS	275
9.28	SHOW SNTP UNICAST-MODE STATUS	277
9.29	SHOW SNTP BROADCAST-MODE STATUS	278
9.30	SHOW SNTP MULTICAST-MODE STATUS	279
9.31	SHOW SNTP MANYCAST-MODE STATUS	280
9.32	DEBUG SNTP	281
9.33	SHOW SNTP STATISTICS	282
CHAPTER 10:	SNMPV3	283
10.1	ENABLE SNMP SUBAGENT	285
10.2	DISABLE SNMP SUBAGENT	286
10.3	ENABLE SNMP AGENT	287
10.4	DISABLE SNMP AGENT	288
10.5	SNMP COMMUNITY INDEX	289
10.6	SNMP GROUP	291
10.7	SNMP ACCESS	293
10.8	SNMP ENGINEID	295
10.9	SNMP PROXY NAME	296
10.10	SNMP MIBPROXY NAME	298
10.11	SNMP VIEW	300
10.12	SNMP TARGETADDR	302
10.13	SNMP TARGETPARAMS	304
10.14	SNMP USER	307
10.15	SNMP NOTIFY	309
10.16	SNMP FILTERPROFILE	310
10.17	SNMP-SERVER ENABLE TRAPS SNMP AUTHENTICATION	311
10.18	SNMP-SERVER TRAP UDP-PORT	312
10.19	SNMP-SERVER TRAP PROXY-UDP-PORT	313
10.20	SNMP AGENT PORT	314

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

CONTENTS

10.21	SNMP TCP ENABLE	315
10.22	SNMP TRAP TCP ENABLE	316
10.23	SNMP-SERVER TCP-PORT	317
10.24	SNMP-SERVER TRAP TCP-PORT	318
10.25	SNMP-SERVER ENABLE TRAPS	319
10.26	SHOW SNMP AGENTX INFORMATION	320
10.27	SHOW SNMP AGENTX STATISTICS	321
10.28	SHOW SNMP	323
10.29	SHOW SNMP COMMUNITY	324
10.30	SHOW SNMP GROUP	325
10.31	SHOW SNMP GROUP ACCESS	327
10.32	SHOW SNMP ENGINEID	329
10.33	SHOW SNMP PROXY	330
10.34	SHOW SNMP MIBPROXY	331
10.35	SHOW SNMP VIEWTREE	332
10.36	SHOW SNMP TARGETADDR	333
10.37	SHOW SNMP TARGETPARAM	334
10.38	SHOW SNMP USER	336
10.39	SHOW SNMP NOTIF	338
10.40	SHOW SNMP INFORM STATISTICS	339
10.41	SHOW SNMP-SERVER TRAPS	340
10.42	SHOW SNMP-SERVER PROXY-UDP-PORT	341
10.43	SHOW SNMP TCP	342
10.44	SHOW SNMP FILTER	343
10.45	SNMPSET MIB	344
10.46	SNMPGET MIB	345
10.47	SNMPGETNEXT MIB	346
10.48	SNMPWALK MIB	347
10.49	SNMP FILTER TRAP	348
10.50	SHOW MIB OID	349
10.51	SHOW MIB NAME	350
CHAPTER 11:	SYSLOG	351
11.1	LOGGING	353
11.2	LOGGING SYNCHRONOUS	355
11.3	MAILSERVER	357
11.4	SENDER MAIL-ID	358
11.5	CMDBUFFS	359
11.6	CLEAR LOGS	360
11.7	SYSLOG MAIL	361
11.8	SYSLOG LOCAL STORAGE	362
11.9	SYSLOG FILENAME-ONE	363
11.10	SYSLOG FILENAME-TWO	364
11.11	SYSLOG FILENAME-THREE	365
11.12	SYSLOG RELAY - PORT	366
11.13	SYSLOG PROFILE	367
11.14	LOGGING-FILE	368
11.15	LOGGING SERVER	369
11.16	SYSLOG RELAY	370
11.17	SYSLOG RELAY TRANSPORT TYPE	371
11.18	SHOW LOGGING	372
11.19	SHOW EMAIL ALERTS	373
11.20	SHOW SYSLOG ROLE	374
11.21	SHOW SYSLOG MAIL	375
11.22	SHOW SYSLOG LOCALSTORAGE	376
11.23	SHOW LOGGING-FILE	377

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

	11.24 SHOW LOGGING-SERVER	378
	11.25 SHOW MAIL-SERVER	379
	11.26 SHOW SYSLOG RELAY-PORT	380
	11.27 SHOW SYSLOG PROFILE.....	381
	11.28 SHOW SYSLOG RELAY TRANSPORT TYPE	382
	11.29 SHOW SYSLOG FILE-NAME	383
	11.30 SHOW SYSLOG INFORMATION.....	384
	11.31 SMTP AUTHENTICATION	385
	11.32 SNMP TRAP SYSLOG-SERVER-STATUS	386
CHAPTER 12:	TCP	387
	12.1 SHOW TCP STATISTICS	388
	12.2 SHOW TCP CONNECTIONS.....	392
	12.3 SHOW TCP LISTENERS	396
	12.4 SHOW TCP RETRANSMISSION DETAILS	398
	12.5 TCP MAX RETRIES	400
CHAPTER 13:	UDP	401
	13.1 SHOW UDP STATISTICS	402
	13.2 SHOW UDP CONNECTIONS	404
CHAPTER 14:	L2 DHCP SNOOPING	405
	14.1 IP DHCP SNOOPING - GLOBAL COMMAND.....	406
	14.2 IP DHCP SNOOPING VERIFY MAC-ADDRESS.....	407
	14.3 IP DHCP SNOOPING - VLAN INTERFACE COMMAND	408
	14.4 IP DHCP SNOOPING TRUST	409
	14.5 SHOW IP DHCP SNOOPING GLOBALS	410
	14.6 SHOW IP DHCP SNOOPING VLAN	411
	14.7 DEBUG IP DHCP SNOOPING	412
CHAPTER 15:	IPDB	413
	15.1 IP BINDING	414
	15.2 IP SOURCE BINDING.....	416
	15.3 IP VERIFY SOURCE	418
	15.4 SHOW IP BINDING	419
	15.5 SHOW IP SOURCE BINDING	420
	15.6 SHOW IP BINDING COUNTERS	422
	15.7 SHOW IP VERIFY SOURCE.....	423
	15.8 DEBUG IP BINDING DATABASE.....	425

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

CONTENTS

Figures

Figure 2-1: Command Modes Access Path.....	22
--	----

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Chapter

1

Introduction

SuperMicro Intelligent Switch (SMIS) is a software for managed Layer 2/Layer 3 switches, which performs switching between Ethernet ports at wire speed. SMIS provides the basic bridging functionality and also offers advanced features such as link aggregation, GVRP/GMRP, IGMP Snooping and Network Access Control.

1.1 Purpose

This document describes in detail the Base CLI commands supported by SMIS. It is intended to be a reference manual for users and system administrators who will configure Supermicro switches through the CLI interface.


1.2 Scope

The scope of this document is limited to SMIS release 2.0.0 and above. This document details all the Base CLI commands provided by the SMIS software. Commands that are not applicable for a specific hardware platform are indicated wherever necessary.

1.3 Document Conventions

- The syntax of the CLI command is given in **Courier New 10 bold orange**.
- Elements in (< >) indicate the field required as input along with a CLI command, for example, < integer (100-1000)>.
- Elements in square brackets ([]) indicate optional fields for a command.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- Text in {} refers to either or group for the tokens given inside separated by a | symbol.
- The CLI command usage is given in **Courier New 10 regular**.
- Outputs and messages for CLI commands are given in **Courier New 10 regular blue**.
- The no form of the command resets a particular configuration to its default value or revokes the effect. This is explicitly explained in the description of the commands for which it is applicable.
- Any action that can change the switch configuration, conditionals and requirements for a command and information associated with significant details and functionality of a command is listed using the  symbol.

1.4 Industry Standard CLI

CLI commands are focused on performing specific operations. In order to provide a consistent, composable user experience, the CLI commands of the protocols and solutions, have been modified to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This enhancement is available for the code base using release after SMIS 2.0.0.

1.5 Key Conventions

Keyboard Shortcuts

- **Up Arrow / Down Arrow** - Displays the previously executed command.
- **Ctrl + C** - Exits from the SMIS prompt.
- **Backspace / Ctrl + H** - Removes a single character.
- **TAB** - Completes a command without typing the full word.
- **Left Arrow / Right Arrow** - Traverses the current line.

Others

- **?** - helps to list the available command
- **Q** - exits and returns to the SMIS prompt
- **History** - displays the command history list


Chapter 2

Command Line Interface

This section describes the configuration of Supermicro **SMIS** using the CommandLine Interface.

The Command Line Interface (CLI) can be used to configure the Intelligent Switch Solution from a console attached to the serial port of the switch or from a remote terminal using TELNET.

The **SMIS** CLI supports a simple login authentication mechanism. The authentication is based on a user name and password provided by the user during login. The user "ADMIN" is created by default with password "ADMIN".

 A new user can be created or an existing user can be deleted, and the own password or password of the other users can be modified, only if login as an ADMIN user.

When **SMIS** is started, the user name and password has to be given at the login prompt to access the CLI shell:

```
Supermicro Switch
```

```
SMIS Login: ADMIN
```

```
Password: *****
```

```
SMIS>
```

The **user-exec** mode is now available to the user. CLI command modes provide a detailed description of the various modes available for SMIS.


The command prompt always displays the current mode.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

CLI commands need not be fully typed. The abbreviated forms of CLI commands are also accepted by the SMIS CLI. For Example, commands like "show ip global config" can be typed as "sh ip gl co".

CLI commands are case insensitive.

CLI commands will be successful only if the dependencies are satisfied for a particular command that is issued. The general dependency is that the module specific commands are available only when the respective module is 'enabled'. Appropriate error messages will be displayed, if the dependencies are not satisfied.

 The Ethernet type of an interface is determined during System Startup. While configuring interface-specific parameters, its Ethernet type needs to be specified correctly. A fastethernet interface cannot be configured as a gigabit-ethernet interface and vice-versa.

2.1 Context Sensitive Help

SMIS CLI framework offers context sensitive help; The user can type a question mark (?) anytime during a session to get help. The help can be invoked in several ways. It is not displayed as a whole and is available only for the specific token from where it is invoked.

Examples of possible scenarios are given below.

1. User keys in a character followed immediately by a question mark (?). This displays the current possible tokens without help string.

```
SMIS(config)# bo?
```

```
bootfile
```

2. User enters a keyword at the command prompt and enters a question mark (?) after hitting a space. This displays the next possible tokens along with the corresponding help string..

```
SMIS(config)# service ?
```

```
dhcp                DHCP related configuration
```

```
dhcp-relay          DHCP relay related configuration
```

```
dhcp-server          DHCP server related configuration
```

```
timestamps          Timestamp configuration for logged  
messages
```

Some of the basic concepts implemented for the context sensitive help are:

- The next possible tokens are listed only in the lexical order and not in the order as available in the syntax or command structure.
- All possible tokens are listed along with the help string, even though the command is ambiguous. Any ambiguous command errors and value range errors are taken care only during the execution of the command.
- The help tokens provided within <> brackets denotes that the user should input values of specified format. For Example, <string(32)>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

represents that the user should input a string of size varying from 1 to 32.

- The help tokens provided within () brackets denotes that the user should input only the values represented. For Example, (1-4094) represents that the user should input value within the mentioned range alone.
- The format is directly provided as help token for some non-keyword such as IP address, IP mask , MAC address and so on. For Example, aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa represents that a MAC address of this format should be provided.
- Only the most commonly used format is provided as help token for some non-keywords such as IPv6 address. But the command supports most of the valid formats. For Example, AAAA::BBBB represents the IPv6 address, but the command will accept the format AAAA:B::BBBB.
- The help token <CR> along with help string explaining the operation of the command is displayed, if the command can be executed at that point (errors are handled only during the execution).

2.2 CLI command modes

The following table format lists the different CLI command modes. Depending on the CLI mode, your product prompt will be specific. This can be changed by the end user.

For Example; If your product label is ABC and the command mode is Global Configuration, the prompt display will be **ABC (config) #**

Command Mode	Access Method	Prompt	Exit method
User EXEC	This is the initial mode to start a session.	Your Product>	The logout method is used.
Privileged EXEC	The User EXEC mode command enable is used to enter the Privileged EXEC mode.	Your Product#	To return from the Privileged EXEC mode to User EXEC mode the disable command is used.
Global Configuration	The Privileged EXEC mode command configure terminal is used to enter the Global Configuration mode	Your Product(config)#	To exit to the Privileged EXEC mode the end command is used.
Interface Configuration	The Global Configuration mode command interface <interface-type><interface-id> is used to enter the	Your Product (config-if)#	To exit to the Global Configuration mode the exit command is used and to exit to the Privileged EXEC mode the end command is

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Command Mode	Access Method	Prompt	Exit method
	Interface configuration mode		used.
Interface Range Mode	The Global Configuration mode command <code>interface range</code> ({ <interface-type> <slot/port-port> {vlan <vlan-id(1-4094)> - <vlan-id(2-4094)>}) is used to enter the Interface range mode.	Your Product (<code>config-if-range</code>)# Or Your Product (<code>config-if-range</code>)#	To exit to the Global Configuration mode the <code>exit</code> command is used and to exit to the Privileged EXEC mode the <code>end</code> command is used.
Config-VLAN	The Global configuration mode command <code>vlan vlan-id</code> is used to enter the Config-VLAN mode.	Your Product (<code>config-vlan</code>)#	To exit to the Global Configuration mode the <code>exit</code> command is used and to exit to the Privileged EXEC mode the <code>end</code> command is used.
Line Configuration	The global configuration mode command <code>line</code> is used to enter the Line Configuration mode.	Your Product (<code>config-line</code>)#	To exit to the Global Configuration mode the <code>exit</code> command is used and to exit to the Privileged EXEC mode the <code>end</code> command is used.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

2.2.1 User EXEC Mode

After logging into the device, the user is automatically in the User EXEC mode. In general, the User EXEC commands are used to temporarily change terminal settings, perform basic tests and list system information.

2.2.2 Privileged EXEC Mode

Because many of the privileged commands set operating parameters, privileged access is password protected to prevent unauthorized use. The password is not displayed on the screen and is case sensitive. The Privileged EXEC mode prompt is the device name followed by the pound (#) sign.

2.2.3 Global Configuration Mode

Global Configuration commands apply to features that affect the system as a whole, rather to any specific interface.

2.2.4 Interface Configuration Mode

To enter into Interface configuration mode from the Global Configuration mode, `interface <interface-type><interface-id>` command is used. To exit to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used and to exit to the privileged EXEC mode the `end` command is used.

2.2.5 Physical Interface Mode

The Physical Interface mode is used to perform interface specific operations. To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

2.2.5.1 Port Channel Interface Mode

The Port Channel Interface mode is used to perform port-channel specific operations. To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

2.2.5.2 VLAN Interface Mode

The VLAN Interface mode is used to perform L3-IPVLAN specific operations. To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

2.2.5.3 Management Interface Mode

The management Interface mode is used to perform OOB interface specific operations. To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

2.2.6 Interface Range Mode

To enter into Interface range mode from the Global Configuration mode, **interface range** ({ <interface-type> <slot/port-port>} {vlan <vlan-id(1-4094)> - <vlan-id(2-4094)>}) command is used. To exit to the global configuration mode the **exit** command is used and to exit to the privileged EXEC mode the **end** command is used.

2.2.7 Config-VLAN Mode

This mode is used to perform VLAN specific operations. To enter into Config-VLAN mode from the global configuration mode, **vlan vlan-id** command is used. To return to the global configuration mode the **exit** command is used.

2.2.8 Line Configuration Mode

Line configuration commands modify the operations of a terminal line. These commands are used to change terminal parameter settings line by line or range of lines. To enter into Line Configuration mode from the global configuration mode, **line** command is used. To exit to the Global Configuration mode the **exit** command is used and to exit to the Privileged EXEC mode the **end** command is used.

2.2.9 Protocol Specific Modes

The following are the specified protocol modes;

- VRRP Router Configuration Mode
- VRRP Interface Configuration Mode
- DHCP Pool Configuration Mode
- SNMP Configuration Mode
- MSTP Configuration mode
- DiffSrv ClassMap Configuration mode
- DiffSrv Policy-Map Configuration Mode
- ACL Standard Access List Configuration Mode
- ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode
- ACL MAC Configuration Mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

2.2.9.1 VRRP Router Configuration Mode

This mode is used for configuring the virtual router. To enter to this mode, the command `router vrrp` from the Global configuration mode is used. To exit to the Global Configuration mode the `exit` command is used and to exit to the Privileged EXEC mode the `end` command is used.

2.2.9.2 VRRP Interface Configuration Mode

VRRP interface config mode is used to configure VRRP interfaces. To enter into this mode, `interface vlan <vlan id>` command from VRRP router config mode is used. To exit to the Virtual Router Configuration mode the `exit` command is used and to exit to the Privileged EXEC mode the `end` command is used.

2.2.9.3 DHCP Pool Configuration Mode

This mode is used to configure the network pool / host configurations of a subnet pool.

The Global configuration mode command `ip dhcp pool <integer(1-2147483647)>` creates a DHCP Server address pool and places the user in DHCP pool configuration mode. The prompt seen at this mode is `Your Product(dhcp-config)#`.

To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

2.2.9.4 SNTP Configuration Mode

SNTP Configuration mode is used to configure SNTP parameters. To enter into this mode, `sntp` command from the Global Configuration mode is used. The prompt seen at this mode is `Your Product(config-sntp)#`. To exit to the Global Configuration mode the `exit` command is used and to exit to the Privileged EXEC mode the `end` command is used.

2.2.9.5 MSTP Configuration mode

This mode is used to configure the MSTP specific parameters for the switch. The Global configuration mode command `spanning tree mst configuration` is used to enter the MSTP Configuration mode and. the prompt seen at this mode is `Your Product (config-mst)#`.

To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

2.2.9.6 DiffSrv ClassMap Configuration mode

The class-map global configuration command creates a class map to be used for matching the packets to the class whose index is specified and to enter the class-map configuration mode The Global configuration mode command `class-map <short (1- 65535)>` is used to enter the DiffSrv ClassMap Configuration mode and. the prompt seen at this mode is `Your Product (config-cmap)#`.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

2.2.9.7 DiffSrv Policy-Map Configuration Mode

In the Policy-Map Configuration mode the user can create or modify a policy map.

The Global configuration mode command `policy-map <short(1-65535)>` is used to enter the DiffSrv Policy Map Configuration mode and the prompt seen at this mode is `Your Product (config-pmap)#`.

To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

2.2.9.8 ACL Standard Access List Configuration Mode

Standard access lists create filters based on IP address and network mask only (L3 filters only).

The Global configuration mode command `ip access-list standard <(1-1000)>` creates IP ACLs and is used to enter the ACL Standard Access List Configuration mode. The prompt seen at this mode is `Your Product (config-std-nacl)#`.

To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

2.2.9.9 ACL Extended Access List Configuration Mode

The Extended Access lists enables to specify filters based on the type of protocol, range of TCP/UDP ports as well as IP address and network mask (Layer 4 filters).

The Global configuration mode command `ip access-list extended <(1001-65535)>` is used to enter the ACL Extended Access List Configuration mode and the prompt seen at this mode is `Your Product (config-ext-nacl)#`.

To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

2.2.9.10 ACL MAC Configuration Mode

The MAC access-list global configuration command creates Layer 2 MAC ACLs, and returns the MAC-Access list configuration mode to the user.

The Global configuration mode command `mac access-list extended <(1-65535)>` is used to enter the ACL MAC Configuration mode and the prompt seen at this mode is `Your Product (config-ext-macl)#`.

To return to the global configuration mode the `exit` command is used.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

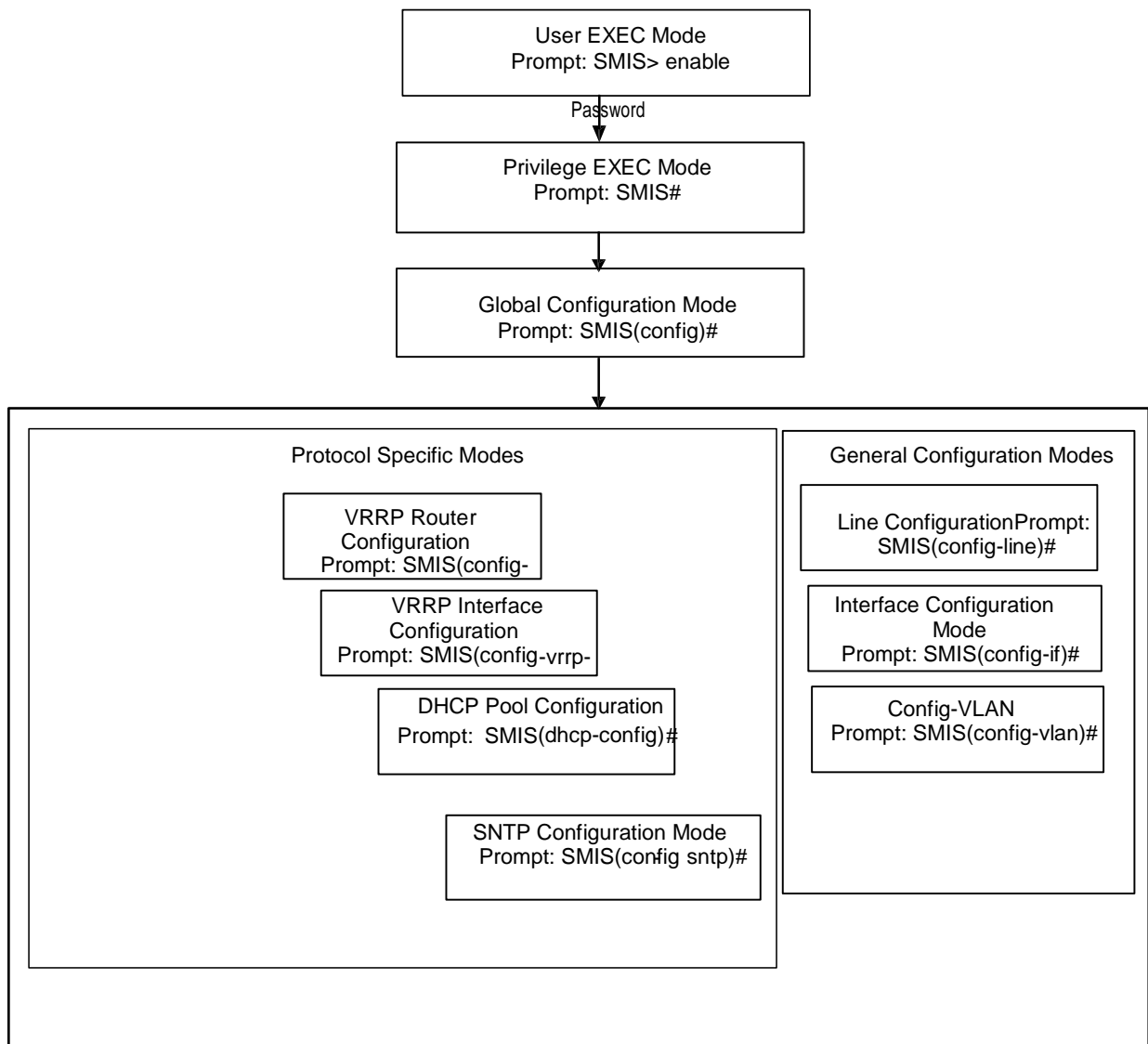


Figure 2-1: Command Modes Access Pa

Chapter 3

System Commands

The System Commands describes the commands used to manage access permissions, mode access and terminal configurations on ISS.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of System commands is as follows:

- [help](#)
- [clear screen](#)
- [enable](#)
- [disable](#)
- [configure terminal](#)
- [configure](#)
- [run script](#)
- [listuser](#)
- [lock](#)
- [username](#)
- [enable password](#)
- [line](#)
- [alias - replacement string](#)
- [alias – interface | exec | configure](#)
- [access-list provision mode](#)
- [access-list commit](#)
- [exec-timeout](#)
- [logout](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- [end](#)
- [Exit](#)
- [show privilege](#)
- [show line](#)
- [show aliases](#)
- [show users](#)
- [show history](#)
- [password validate char](#)
- [password validate uppercase](#)
- [password validate lowercase](#)
- [password validate numbers](#)
- [password validate symbols](#)
- [set minimum password length](#)
- [show password validate rules](#)
- [show minimum password length](#)
- [password max-life-time](#)
- [show password max-life-time](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.1 help

Command Objective This command displays a brief description for the given command.

To display help description for commands with more than one word, do not provide any space between the words.

Syntax `help [command]`

Mode All Modes

Example Your Product# help enable

Configure Terminal command must be executed as

Your Product# help configureterminal

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.2 clear screen

Command Objective	This command clears all the contents from the screen.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>clear screen</code>
---------------	---------------------------

Mode	All Modes
-------------	-----------

Example	<code>Your Product# clear screen</code>
----------------	---

3.3 enable

Command Objective	This command enters into default level privileged mode. If required, the user can specify the privilege level by enabling level with a password (login password) protection to avoid unauthorized user.
Syntax	<code>enable [<0-15> Enable Level]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <0-15> Enable level - Sets the privileged level to enter the system. This value ranges between 0 and 15<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Users with Privilege Level 0 can access only the following commands:<ul style="list-style-type: none">▪ enable▪ disable▪ Exit▪ help▪ logoutThis is the most restricted level.– Users with Privilege Level 1 can access all user-level commands with SMIS> prompt.– System allows configuring additional privilege levels (from level 2 to 14) to meet the needs of the users while protecting the system from unauthorized access.– Users with Privilege Level 15 can access all commands. It is the least restricted level.
Mode	User EXEC Mode
Default	Enable level - 15
Example	Your Product# <code>enable 15</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>disable</code> - Turns off privileged commands• <code>enable password</code> - Modifies enable password parameters

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.4 disable

Command Objective This command turns off privileged commands. This value ranges between 0 and 15. This value should be lesser than the privilege level value given in the enable command.

Syntax `disable [<0-15> Privilege level to go to]`

Mode User EXEC Mode

Example `Your Product# disable 1`

Related Command(s)

- `enable` - Enters to privileged EXEC mode.

3.5 configure terminal

Command Objective	This command enters to Global Configuration Mode which allows the user to execute all the commands that supports global configuration mode.
Syntax	<code>configure terminal</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# configure terminal Your Product (config)#</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>end</code> - Exits from Configuration mode and enters Privileged Configuration mode• <code>exit</code> - Exits the current mode and reverts to the mode used prior to the current mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.6 configure

Command Objective	This command enters the configuration mode. Configuration from memory or network is not supported, when entered into the configuration mode using this command
--------------------------	--



This command is a complete standardized implementation of the existing command and operates similar to that of the command `configure terminal`

Syntax	<code>configure</code>
---------------	------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<code>Your Product# configure</code>
----------------	--------------------------------------

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>end</code> - Exits from Current mode and enters Privileged EXEC mode• <code>exit</code> - Exits the current mode and reverts to the mode used prior to the current mode.
---------------------------	---

3.7 run script

Command Objective	This command runs CLI commands from the specified script file.
Syntax	<code>run script [flash: slot0: volatile:] <script file> [<output file>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• flash: slot0: volatile: - Specifies the source of the script file.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– flash - The script file is read from the Flash memory.– slot0 - The script file is read from the PCMCIA card or CompactFlash memory.– This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported– volatile - The script file is read from the volatile memory. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported.• <script file> - Specifies the script file to be executed• <output file> - Specifies the output file
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode.
Example	<code>Your Product# run script flash sample.js</code>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.8 listuser

Command Objective	This command lists all the default and newly created users, along with their permissible mode.
Syntax	<code>listuser</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# listuser USER MODE ADMIN / guest /</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show users</code> - Displays information about terminal lines

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.9 lock

Command Objective	This command locks the CLI console. It allows the user/system administrator to lock the console to prevent unauthorized users from gaining access to the CLI command shell. Enter the login password to release the console lock and access the CLI command shell.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>lock</code>
---------------	-------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<code>Your Product# lock</code>
----------------	---------------------------------

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.10 username

Command Objective This command creates a user and sets the enable password for that user with the privilege level.

The no form of the command deletes a user and disables the enable password for that user.

Syntax `username <user-name> [password <passwd>] [privilege <1-15>] [confirm-password <passwd>]`

`no username < user-name >`

Parameter Description

- `<user-name>` - Specifies the login user name to be created
- `password <passwd>` - Specifies the password to be entered by the user to login to the system, and password encryption to be used. The size password entered must be a minimum of 8 and maximum of 20 characters containing at least one uppercase, one lowercase, one number and one special character. The password encryption options are:
- `privilege <1-15>` - Applies restriction to the user for accessing the CLI commands. This value ranges between 1 and 15. For example, a user ID configured with privilege level as four can access only the commands having privilege ID lesser than or equal to four.
- `confirm-password <passwd>` - Enter the password again to confirm it.

Mode Global Configuration Mode



Privilege ID is set as zero for all the show commands and is set as 15 for all the configuration commands, in the def files. That is, root users can access all the commands and other users can access only the show commands. Users can change the privilege IDs of the commands in the def file to customize and segregate the commands as per the needs.

Example `Your Product (config)# username products password Prod@1234 privilege 15 confirm-password Prod@1234`

The user products is created with the privilege level 15. Hence, the user will be visible to view all the commands.

`Your Product (config)# username support password Supp@123 privilege 1 confirm-password Supp@123`

The user support is created with the privilege level 1. Hence, the user will be visible to view only the below commands:

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

CHAPTER : SYSTEM COMMANDS

- Show - Show commands related to all the features.
- Enable - Enables the privilege level.
- Disable - Disables the privilege level.
- Exit
- Logout
- Clear
- Debug
- No Debug

Related Command(s)

- `enable password` - Modifies enable password parameters
 - `enable` - Enters to privileged EXEC mode
 - `lisuser` - Lists all the users
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.11 enable password

Command Objective	<p>This command modifies enable password parameters.</p> <p>The no form of the command disables enable password parameters.</p>
Syntax	<pre>enable password [level (1-15)] <LINE 'enable' password></pre> <pre>no enable password [level (1-15)]</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• level(1-15) - Represents the privilege level for which the password is to be set. The level ranges from 1 to 15.• <LINE 'enable' password> - Represents the password to be given. Password should follow password configuration conventions where it should contain atleast one uppercase, one lowercase, one number and one special character.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# enable password level 1 Ad@123</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• username - Creates a user and sets the password for that user with the privilege level• enable - Enters to privileged EXEC mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.12 line

Command Objective	This command identifies a specific line for configuration and enters the line configuration mode and allows the user to execute all the commands that supports line configuration mode.
Syntax	<code>line {console vty <line-number(0-16)>}[<ending-line-number(3-16)>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>console</code> - Specifies the line for configuration as console and enters the console line configuration mode• <code>vty</code> - Specifies the line for configuration as Virtual terminal line• <code><line-number(0-16)></code> - Specifies the ID of a specific telnet session or initial telnet session in a configured series of telnet sessions. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported• <code><ending-line-number(3-16)></code> - Specifies the ID of the last telnet session in a configured series of telnet sessions. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# line console Your Product (config-line)#</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>end</code> - Exits from Configuration mode and enters Privileged Exec mode• <code>exit</code> - Exits the current mode and reverts to the mode used prior to the current mode• <code>show line</code> - TTY line information

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.13 alias - replacement string

Command Objective This command replaces the given token by the given string.
The no form of the command removes the alias created for the given string.

Syntax `alias <replacement string> <token to be replaced>`
`no alias <alias>`

Parameter Description

- `<replacement string>/ <alias>` - Specifies the string for which a replacement is needed.
- `<token to be replaced>` - Specifies an abbreviated/ short form of the replacement string

Mode Global Configuration Mode


Example `Your Product# alias products pdt`

Related Command(s)

- `show aliases` - Displays the aliases

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.14 alias – interface | exec | configure

Command Objective	<p>This command replaces the given token / command with the given string.</p> <p>This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command. It operates similar to that of the command alias-replacement , except that it allows the user to type a command with multiple tokens without quotes.</p>
Syntax	<pre>alias {interface exec configure} <alias-name> { command <max 10 tokens> token }</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• interface - Specifies the commands executed in interface configuration mode. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported.• exec - Specifies the commands executed in privileged EXEC / user EXEC mode. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported• configure - Specifies the commands executed in configuration mode (That is, global, line, profile, vlan, switch and protocol specific configuration modes). This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported• <alias-name> - Specifies the alternate name to be used for the command or token.• command <max 10 tokens> - Specifies the command and token values for which alias name should be configured.• token - Specifies the token for which alias name should be configured.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
	Alias name can be set only for the commands having equal to or less than 10 tokens.
Example	Your Product (config)# alias ln line
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show aliases - Displays the aliases

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.15 access-list provision mode

Command Objective	This command removes the limit on number of unicast MAC entries indications to control.
Syntax	<code>access-list provision mode { consolidated immediate }</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>consolidated</code> - Configurates the provision mode as consolidated.• <code>immediate</code> - Configurates the provision mode as immediate.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	immediate
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# access-list provision mode consolidated</pre>

3.16 access-list commit

Command Objective	This command triggers provisioning of active filter rules to hardware based on configured priority. This command is applicable only when provision mode is consolidated. Traffic flow would be impacted when filter-rules are reprogrammed to hardware.
Syntax	<code>access-list commit</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<code>Your Product# access-list commit</code>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.17 exec-timeout

Command Objective This command sets a time (in seconds) for EXEC line disconnection. This value ranges between 1 and 18000 seconds.

The no form of this command resets the EXEC timeout to its default value.

Syntax `exec-timeout <integer (1-18000)>`

`no exec-timeout`

Mode Line Configuration Mode

Default integer - 1800 seconds

Example `Your Product (config-line)# exec-timeout 100`

Related Command(s)

- `line` - Configures a console/virtual terminal line

3.18 logout

Command Objective	This command exits from Privileged EXEC/ User EXEC mode to ISS Login Prompt in case of console session. In case of a telnet session, this command terminates the session.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>logout</code>
---------------	---------------------

Mode	User EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------

Example	<code>Your Product# logout</code> <code>Your Product login:</code>
----------------	---

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.19 end

Command Objective	This command exits from the current mode to the Privileged EXEC mode.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>end</code>
---------------	------------------

Mode	All modes
-------------	-----------

Example	<code>Your Product# end</code>
----------------	--------------------------------

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>exit</code> - Exits the current mode and reverts to the mode used prior to the current mode.
---------------------------	--

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.20 Exit

Command Objective	This command exits the current mode and reverts to the mode used prior to the current mode
Syntax	<code>exit</code>
Mode	All modes
Example	Your Product# <code>exit</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>end</code> - Exits from Configuration mode to the Privileged EXEC mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.21 show privilege

Command Objective	This command shows the current user privilege level.
Syntax	<code>show privilege</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show privilege Current privilege level is 15</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enable</code> - Enters to Privileged EXEC Mode.

3.22 show line

Command Objective	This command displays TTY line information such as EXEC timeout.
Syntax	<code>show line {console vty <line>}</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show line console Current Session Timeout (in secs) = 1800</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>line</code> - Configures a console/virtual terminal line• <code>exec-timeout</code> - Sets a time (in seconds) for EXEC line disconnection.• <code>clear line vty</code> - Clears the console or virtual terminal line to an idle state

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.23 show aliases

Command Objective This command displays all the aliases.

Syntax `show aliases`

Mode

Example Your Product# `show aliases`
`show -> sh`
`privilege -> pr`

Related Command(s)

- `alias-replacement string` - Replaces the given token by the given string

3.24 show users

Command Objective	This command displays the information about the current user.
Syntax	<code>show users</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show users Line User Peer-Address 0 con ADMIN Local Peer</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>listuser</code> - Lists all valid users, along with their permissible mode

Supernano Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.25 show history

Command Objective	This command displays a list of recently executed commands.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>show history</code>
---------------	---------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<pre>Your Product# show history 1 show ip int 2 show debug-logging 3 show users 4 show line 5 show line console 6 c s 7 show aliases 8 show privilege 9 listuser 10 show users 11 show history</pre>
----------------	--

3.26 password validate char

Command Objective	This command configure the type of characters to be considered for password validation rules and takes values as bit mask.
Syntax	<code>password validate char [lowercase] [uppercase] [numbers] [symbols]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>lowercase</code> - Sets lowercase flag for password validation.• <code>uppercase</code> - Sets uppercase flag for password validation.• <code>numbers</code> - Sets numbers flag for password validation.• <code>symbols</code> - Sets symbols flag for password validation.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	All flags are enabled
Example	<code>Your Product (config)# password validate char lowercase</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show password validate rules</code> - Displays the password validation rules.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.27 password validate uppercase

Command Objective	This command configures the minimum number of upper case characters that are to be present in the password. If the given password has less than the configured number of upper case characters, it will not be allowed. This value ranges between 0 and 20.
Syntax	<code>password validate uppercase [<count(0-20)>]</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default Value	1
Example	Your Product (config) # <code>password validate uppercase 1</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>show password validate rules</code> - Displays the password validation rules.

3.28 password validate lowercase

Command Objective	This command configures the minimum number of lower case characters that are to be present in the password. If the given password has less than the configured number of lower case characters, it will not be allowed. This value ranges between 0 and 20.
Syntax	<code>password validate lowercase [<count(0-20)>]</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default Value	1
Example	Your Product (config) # <code>password validate lowercase 1</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>show password validate rules</code> - Displays the password validation rules.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.29 password validate numbers

Command Objective	This command configures the minimum numerical characters to be present in the password. . If the given password has less than the configured number of numerical characters, it will not be allowed This value ranges between 0 and 20.
Syntax	<code>password validate numbers [<count(0-20)>]</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default Value	1
Example	Your Product (config) # password validate numbers 1
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show password validate rules</code> - Displays the password validation rules.

3.30 password validate symbols

Command Objective	This command configures the minimum special character to be present in the password. If the given password has less than the configured number of symbols, it will not be allowed. This value ranges between 0 and 20.
Syntax	<code>password validate symbols [<count(0-20)>]</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default Value	1
Example	Your Product (config) # <code>password validate symbols 1</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show password validate rules</code> - Displays the password validation rules.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.31 set minimum password length

Command Objective	This command configures minimum password length. If the given password has less than the configured password length, it will not be allowed This value ranges between 8 and 20.
Syntax	<code>set minimum password length <minimum-len></code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	8
Example	Your Product (config) # <code>set minimum password length 8</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show minimum password length</code> - Displays minimum password length

3.32 show password validate rules

Command Objective	This command displays the password validation rules.
Syntax	<code>show password validate rules</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show password validate rules Password Validation Mask : a Min Lowercase char count : 2 Min Uppercase char count : 2 Min Numeric char count : 2 Min Symbol char count : 2</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>password validate uppercase</code> - Sets the minimum uppercase characters to be present in the password• <code>password validate lowercase</code> - Sets the minimum lowercase characters to be present in the password• <code>password validate numbers</code> - Sets the minimum numerical characters to be present in the password• <code>password validate symbols</code> - Sets the minimum special character to be present in the password

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.33 show minimum password length

Command Objective	This command displays minimum password length.
Syntax	<code>show minimum password length</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show minimum password length Minimum Password length : 8</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>set minimum password length</code> - Configures minimum password length

3.34 password max-life-time

Command Objective	This command configures the time after which the user password has to be expired in days. This value ranges between 0 and 366 days. The default value of password-max-life-time is 0 days, indicates the password does not expire.
Syntax	<code>password max-life-time [<days (0-366)>]</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default Value	0 days
Example	Your Product (config) # <code>password max-life-time 1</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show password max-life-time</code> - Displays the password expiry time

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

3.35 show password max-life-time

Command Objective	This command displays the password expiry time.
Syntax	<code>show password max-life-time</code>
Mode	
Example	<pre>Your Product# show password max-life-time Password Max Life Time: 365</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>password max-life-time</code> - Configures the max life time after which the password has to be expired

Chapter

4

System Features

SMIS offers a rich set of system features to a user, such as login services, copying / writing facilities, duplex / negotiation support, and many other capabilities. Some features have special hardware requirements and others have special design considerations.

CFA (Common Forwarding Agent) is a proprietary module, which acts as a common forwarder of packets between the Network Protocol Module(s), the Data-Link Layer Protocol Layer Module(s) and the Device Drivers. CFA provides central management of the generic parameters of all the interfaces in the system.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of system features is as follows:

- [default mode](#)
- [default restore-file](#)
- [ip address](#)
- [Switchport](#)
- [ip address - rarp/dhcp](#)
- [login authentication](#)
- [login authentication-default](#)
- [authorized-manager ip-source](#)
- [ip http port](#)
- [set ip http](#)
- [mtu frame size](#)
- [system mtu](#)
- [bridge port-type](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- [system-specific port-id](#)
- [set custom-param](#)
- [mac-addr](#)
- [snmp trap link-status](#)
- [Write](#)
- [copy](#)
- [copy startup-config](#)
- [copy running-config startup-config](#)
- [copy logs](#)
- [firmware upgrade](#)
- [copy - file](#)
- [clock set](#)
- [erase](#)
- [cli console](#)
- [flowcontrol](#)
- [tunnel mode](#)
- [tunnel checksum](#)
- [tunnel path-mtu-discovery](#)
- [tunnel udlr](#)
- [shutdown - physical/VLAN/port-channel/tunnel Interface](#)
- [debug interface](#)
- [debug-logging](#)
- [incremental-save](#)
- [auto-save trigger](#)
- [set switch maximum - threshold](#)
- [set switch temperature - threshold](#)
- [set switch power - threshold](#)
- [mac-learn-rate](#)
- [system contact](#)
- [system location](#)
- [clear interfaces - counters](#)
- [clear counters](#)
- [show ip interface](#)
- [show authorized-managers](#)
- [show interfaces](#)
- [show interfaces - counters](#)
- [show system-specific port-id](#)
- [show custom-param](#)
- [show interface mtu](#)
- [show interface bridge port-type](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

CHAPTER : SYSTEM FEATURES

- [show nvram](#)
- [show env](#)
- [show system information](#)
- [show flow-control](#)
- [show debug-logging](#)
- [show debugging](#)
- [show clock](#)
- [show running-config](#)
- [show http server status](#)
- [show system acknowledgement](#)
- [show mac-learn-rate](#)
- [port-isolation in vlan ID](#)
- [show port-isolation](#)
- [private-vlan mapping](#)
- [audit-logging](#)
- [audit-logging filename](#)
- [audit-logging filesize](#)
- [audit-logging reset](#)
- [show config log](#)
- [hol blocking prevention](#)
- [internal-lan](#)
- [show internal-lan](#)
- [show iftype protocol deny table](#)
- [clear line vty](#)
- [tunnel hop-limit](#)
- [login block-for](#)
- [audit-logging logsize-threshold](#)
- [feature telnet](#)
- [show telnet server](#)
- [show audit](#)
- [set http authentication-scheme](#)
- [set http redirection enable](#)
- [http redirect](#)
- [show http authentication-scheme](#)
- [show http redirection](#)
- [ENTITY MIB](#)
 - [set entity physical-index](#)
 - [show entity logical](#)
 - [show entity physical](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- [show entity lp-mapping](#)
- [show entity alias-mapping](#)
- [show entity phy-containment](#)
- [set hitless-restart enable](#)
- [speed](#)
- [automatic-port-create](#)
- [port-type providerInstancePort](#)
- [sleep](#)
- [rate-limit pause](#)
- [cpu controlled learning](#)
- [traffic-separation control](#)
- [mdix auto](#)
- [set port](#)
- [config-restore](#)
- [set switch-name](#)
- [packet receive index](#)
- [packet send index port](#)
- [packet send index value](#)
- [show packet send index](#)
- [show packet receive index](#)
- [set mirroring](#)
- [default exec-timeout](#)
- [ip unnumbered](#)
- [clear http server statistics](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.1 default mode

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the mode by which the default interface gets its IP address.</p> <p>This configuration takes effect only on switch restart.</p>
Syntax	<code>default mode { manual dynamic }</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• manual - Assigns static IP address to the default interface. The IP address and IP mask configured by user are assigned to the default interface.• dynamic - Assigns dynamic IP address to the default interface. That is, IP address provided by the server in the network is assigned to the default interface on switch reboot. The IP address is fetched through the dynamic IP address configuration protocols such as DHCP client, RARP client, and BOOTP client.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	manual
Example	<code>Your Product(config)# default mode dynamic</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show nvram</code>- Displays the current information stored in the NVRAM• <code>default ip address allocation protocol</code> - Configures the protocol by which the default interface acquires its IP address• <code>default ip address</code> - Configures the IP address and subnet mask for the default interface.• <code>ip address -rarp/dhcp</code> - Configures the current VLAN / OOB interface to dynamically acquire an IP address from the RARP / DHCP server. The no form of the command resets the IP address for the interface to its default value.

4.2 default restore-file

Command Objective	This command configures the path of the default restoration file from which the configuration should be restored in the flash when the system is restarted.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>default restore-file <filename></code>
---------------	--



Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Default	smis.conf
----------------	-----------

Example	Your Product(config)# <code>default restore-file restore.conf</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show nvram</code> - Displays the current information stored in the NVRAM
---------------------------	--

4.3 ip address


Command Objective	<p>This command sets the IP address for an interface.</p> <p>The no form of the command resets the IP address of the interface to its default value.</p>
Syntax	<pre>ip address <ip-address> <subnet-mask> [secondary] no ip address [<ip_addr>]</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <ip-address> - Sets the IP address for an interface. If the network in which the switch is implemented contains a server such as DHCP server, dynamically allocating IP address, the configured IP address should not be within the range of the addresses that will be allocated by the server to the other switches. This precaution avoids creation of IP address conflicts between the switches.• <subnet-mask> - Sets the subnet mask for the configured IP address. The configured subnet mask should be in the same subnet of the network in which the switch is placed.  The parameters ip-address and subnet-mask are used implicitly in BCM Target.• secondary - Sets the configured IP address as an additional IP address for the interface (that is, the configured address is used as secondary address instead of primary address). The configuration of this feature is not supported on management interface.
Mode	<p>Interface Configuration Mode</p> <p>This command is applicable in VLAN Interface Mode / OOB Interface Mode.</p>
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• IP address specified in nvram is taken as default for the default VLAN identifier.• IP address is assigned as 0.0.0.0 and subnet mask as 255.255.255.255 for other interfaces.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The interface should be shutdown before executing this command.• If the IP address of the interface to which you are connected is modified, then the connection to the switch will be lost.
Example	<pre>Your Product(config-if)# ip address 10.0.0.3 255.255.255.0 secondary</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Related Command(s)

- `show nvram` - Displays the current information stored in the NVRAM.
 - `show ip interface` - Displays the IP interface configuration for all interfaces available in the switch.
 - `shutdown - physical/VLAN/port-channel/tunnel Interface` - Disables a physical interface / VLAN interface / port-channel interface / tunnel interface / OOB interface.
-

4.4 switchport

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the port as switch port. Only switch port Related Command are made available for the interface, when the port is configured as switch port.</p> <p>The no form of the command resets the port as router port. Only router port Related Command are made available for the interface, when the port is configured as router port.</p>
Syntax	<p><code>switchport</code></p> <p><code>no switchport</code></p>
Mode	Interface Configuration Mode
Default	switchport
	The interface should be shutdown before executing this command.
Example	Your Product(config-if)# <code>switchport</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>release</code> - Releases, on the specified interface, the DHCP lease obtained for an IP address from a DHCP server.• <code>renew</code> - Renews the DHCP lease for the interface specified.• <code>ip dhcp relay circuit-id</code> – Configures circuit ID value for an interface.• <code>ip dhcp relay remote-id</code> – Configures remote ID value for an interface.• <code>show ip interface</code> - Displays the IP interface configuration for all interfaces available in the switch.• <code>switchport filtering-utility-criteria</code> - Creates filtering utility criteria for the port.• <code>switchport pvid</code> - Configures the PVID on the specified port.• <code>switchport acceptable-frame-type</code> - Configures the type of VLAN dependant BPDU frames such as GMRP BPDU, that the port should accept during the VLAN membership configuration.• <code>switchport ingress-filter</code> - Enables ingress filtering feature on the port.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- **switchport map protocols-group** - Maps the configured protocol group to a particular VLAN ID for an interface.
 - **switchport priority default** - Configures the default ingress user priority for a port.
 - **switchport mode** - Configures the mode of operation for a switch port.
 - **switchport protected** - Enables switchport protection feature for a port.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.5 ip address - rarp/dhcp

Command Objective This command configures the current VLAN / OOB interface to dynamically acquire an IP address from the RARP / DHCP server.

The no form of the command resets the IP address for the interface to its default value.

Syntax

```
ip address { dhcp | rarp}[client-id { FastEthernet | GigabitEthernet | Port-channel | Vlan } <interface_list>] [hostname <host_name>]
```

`no ip address`

Parameter Description

- **dhcp** - Allows the client device to obtain configuration parameters such as network address, from the DHCP server.
- **rarp** - Allows the client device to dynamically find its IP address from RARP server, when it has only its hardware address such as MAC address.
- **client-id** - Sets the client identifier that specifies the interface type and hexadecimal MAC address of the specified interface. The various interface types that can be specified are:
 - FastEthernet - Officially referred to as 100BASE-T standard. This is a version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 100 Megabits per second.
 - GigabitEthernet - A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.
 - Port-channel - Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
 - Vlan - Logical interface that specifies a group of hosts which can communicate with each other as in same broadcast domain.
- **<interface list>** - Sets the list of interfaces or a specific interface identifier. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash, for interface type other than port-channel and VLAN. Only VLAN or port-channel ID is provided, for interface types VLAN and port-channel. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 0/1,0/3 or 1,3. Feature not supported - This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported.
- **hostname** - Sets the name of the host from which the IP address is to be acquired dynamically. Feature not supported - This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported.

Mode Interface Configuration Mode (VLAN)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Default dhcp

Example Your Product(config-if)# ip address dhcp

-
- Related Command(s)**
- **show ip dhcp client stats** - Displays the DHCP client statistics information for interfaces that are configured to acquire IP address dynamically from the DHCP server.
 - **release** - Releases, on the specified interface, the DHCP lease obtained for an IP address from a DHCP server.
 - **renew** - Renews the DHCP lease for the interface specified
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.6 login authentication

Command Objective This command configures the authentication method for user logins for accessing the GUI to manage the switch. Few network routers and other network equipment allows access to a server or a managing computer to determine if the user attempting to log in has the proper rights or is in the user database.

The no form of the command resets the authentication method for user logins to its default values. Changing login authentication from default to another value may disconnect the telnet session.

Syntax `login authentication [{radius | tacacs }] [local]`
`no login authentication`

Parameter Description

- **radius** - Sets the RADIUS server to be used as an authentication server. Enables remote access servers to communicate with a central server to authenticate dial-in users and authorize their access to the requested system or service.
- **tacacs** - Sets the TACACS server to be used as an authentication server. Communicates with the authentication server commonly used in networks.
- **local** - Sets locals authentication. The user identification, authentication, and authorization method is chosen by the local system administration and does not necessarily comply with any other profiles.

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default Local

Example `Your Product(config)# login authentication radius`

Related Command(s)

- `username` - Creates a user and sets the enable password for that user with the privilege level
- `no enable password` - Deletes a user and disables enable password parameters
- `show system information` - Displays system information

4.7 login authentication-default

Command Objective This command configures the authentication method for user logins for accessing the GUI to manage the switch. Few network routers and other network equipment allows access to a server or a managing computer to determine if the user attempting to log in has the proper rights or is in the user database.

Changing login authentication from default to another value may disconnect the telnet session.

The no form of the command resets the authentication method for user logins to its default values.




This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command. It operates similar to that of the command `login authentication`.

Syntax

```
login authentication { default | <list-name> }  
  
no login authentication { default | <list-name> }
```

Parameter Description

- **default** - Sets the default authentication method for User Logins.
- **<list-name>** - Uses the list of user names created with the user name command, for authentication.

 This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported.

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Example `Your Product(config)# login authentication default`

Related Command(s)

- **username** - Creates a user and sets the enable password for that user with the privilege level
- **no enable password** - Deletes a user and disables enable password parameters
- **show system information** - Displays system information

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.8 authorized-manager ip-source

Command Objective

This command configures an IP authorized manager .

The no form of the command removes manager from authorized managers list.

Syntax

```
authorized-manager ip-source <ip-address> [{<subnet-mask>
| / <prefix-length(1-32)>}] [interface [interface-type
<0/a-b, 0/c, ...>] [interface-type <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>]]
[<interface-type <a,b or a-b or a,b,c-d...>]] [vlan <a,b
or a-b or a,b,c-d>] [cpu0] [service [snmp] [telnet] [http]
[https] [ssh]]
```

```
no authorized-manager ip-source < ip-address > [{<subnet-
mask > | / <prefix-length(1-32)>}]
```

Parameter Description

- **<ip-address>** - Sets the network or host address from which the switch is managed. An address 0.0.0.0 indicates 'Any Manager'.
 - **<subnet-mask>** - Sets the subnet mask for the configured IP address. The configured subnet mask should be in the same subnet of the network in which the switch is placed.
 - **<prefix-length(1-32)>** - Configures the number of high-order bits in the IP address. These bits are common among all hosts within a network. The value ranges between 1 and 32.
 - **interface** - Configures the network or host address for the specified interface. The details to be provided are:
 - **interface-type** - Sets the type of interface. The interface can be:
 - qx-ethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second.
 - gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.
 - extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
 - **interface-type <0/a-b, 0/c, ...>** - Sets the list of interfaces or a specific interface identifier. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. Use commas as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 0/1,0/3 or 1,3.
 - **<interface-type <a,b or a-b or a,b,c-d...>** - Configures the network or host address for the specified port-channel interface. Port-channel is a Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together. Configures the port-channel interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. Only
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

CHAPTER : SYSTEM FEATURES


port-channel ID is provided port-channel. For Example: 1 represents port-channel ID. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 1, 2, 3 or 1-3.

- **vlan <a,b or a-b or a,b,c-d>** - Sets the list of VLANs or a single specific VLAN in which the IP authorized manager can reside.
- **cpu0** - Configures the access rights for the manager of the switch through OOB Port.
- **service** - Configures the type of service to be used by the IP authorized manager. The values can be:
 - **ssh** - Logs into another computer over a network, to execute commands in a remote machine, and to move files from one machine to another. It provides strong authentication and secure communications over insecure channels. It is a replacement for rlogin, rsh, rcp, and rdist. SSH protects a network from attacks such as IP spoofing, IP source routing, and DNS spoofing. An attacker who has managed to take over a network can only force ssh to disconnect. He or she cannot play back the traffic or hijack the connection when encryption is enabled.
 - **http** - Defines how messages are formatted and transmitted, and what actions Web servers and browsers should take in response to various commands. For Example, when you enter a URL in your browser, this actually sends an HTTP command to the Web server directing it to fetch and transmit the requested Web page
 - **https** – Transmits data securely over the World Wide Web. S-HTTP is designed to transmit individual messages in a secured manner.
 - **snmp** - Manages complex networks. SNMP works by sending messages, called PDUs, to different parts of a network. SNMP-compliant devices, called agents, store data about themselves in MIBs and return this data to the SNMP requesters

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	All services are allowed for the configured manager
Example	<pre>Your Product(config)# authorized-manager ip-source 10.203.113.5 255.255.255.255 interface gigabitethernet 0/1 vlan 1 service snmp</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show authorized managers - Displays the configured authorized managers

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.9 ip http port

Command Objective	<p>This command sets the HTTP port. This port is used to configure the router using the Web interface. The value ranges between 1 and 65535.</p> <p>The no form of the command resets the HTTP port to its default value.</p>
Syntax	<pre>ip http port <port(1-65535)></pre> <pre>no ip http port</pre>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	80
	HTTP port number configuration takes effect only when HTTP is disabled and enabled again.
Example	<pre>Your Product(config)# ip http port 90</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>set ip http</code> - Enables/disables HTTP• <code>show http server status</code> - Displays the http server status

4.10 set ip http

Command Objective	This command enables/disables HTTP in the switch.
Syntax	<code>set ip http {enable disable}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enable</code> - Enables HTTP in the switch.• <code>disable</code> - Disables HTTP in the switch.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	enable
Example	Your Product(config)# <code>set ip http disable</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>ip http port</code> - Sets the HTTP port• <code>show http server status</code> - Displays the http server status

4.11 mtu

Command Objective This command configures the maximum transmission unit frame size for all the frames transmitted and received on all the interfaces in a switch. The size of the MTU frame size can be increased using this command. The value ranges from 46 to 9216.

This value defines the largest PDU that can be passed by the interface without any need for fragmentation. This value is shown to the higher interface sub-layer and should not include size of the encapsulation or header added by the interface. This value represents the IP MTU over the interface, if IP is operating over the interface.

Syntax `mtu <frame-size(46-9216)>`

Mode Interface Configuration Mode (Vlan / Physical/ Port channel)

Default 1500



- This configuration can be done, only if the interface is administratively down.
- The MTU value should not be greater than 1500 for fastEthernet interface.
- Any messages larger than the MTU are discarded silently by the hardware

Example `Your Product(config-if)# mtu 900`

Related Command(s)

- `show interfaces` - Displays the interface status and configuration
- `show interface mtu` - Displays the global maximum transmission unit
- `shutdown-physical/VLAN/port-channel/tunnel Interface` - Enables the physical interface / VLAN interface / port-channel interface / tunnel interface / OOB interface.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.12 system mtu

Command Objective This command configures the maximum transmission unit frame size for all the frames transmitted and received on all the interfaces in a switch. The size of the MTU frame size can be increased using this command. The value ranges between 90 and 9216. The no form of this command sets the maximum transmission unit to the default value in all interfaces. This value defines the largest PDU that can be passed by the interface without any need for fragmentation. This value is shown to the higher interface sub-layer and should not include size of the encapsulation or header added by the interface. This value represents the IP MTU over the interface, if IP is operating over the interface.



This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command. It operates similar to that of the command `mtu frame size`.

Syntax `system mtu <frame-size(90-9216)>`
`no system mtu`

Mode Global configuration mode

Default 1500



- This configuration can be done, only if the interface is administratively down.
- Any messages larger than the MTU are discarded silently by the hardware

Example `Your Product(config)# system mtu 200`

Related Command(s)

- `show interfaces` - Displays the interface status and configuration
- `show interface mtu` - Displays the global maximum transmission unit

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.13 bridge port-type

Command Objective	This command configures the bridge port type for an interface. It is not supported but reserved for future release.
Syntax	<pre>bridge port-type { providerNetworkPort customerNetworkPort {port-based s-tagged c-tagged} customerEdgePort propCustomerEdgePort propCustomerNetworkPort propProviderNetworkPort customerBridgePort customerBackbonePort}</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• providerNetworkPort - Sets the bridge port type as provider network port. This option is applicable in provider bridges and provider backbone b-component bridge modes. The port is connected to a single provider.• customerNetworkPort - Sets the bridge port type as customer network port. It has the following options:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– port-based – Sets the bridge port type as port based.– s-tagged – Sets the bridge port type as s-tagged– c-tagged – Sets the bridge port type as c-tagged• customerEdgePort - Sets the bridge port type as Customer Edge Port. The port is in a PEB that is connected to a single customer. The packets received on this port are initially classified to a CVLAN. CVLAN classification is done based on the VID in the C-tag present in the packet or from the PVID of the port. Service instance selection is done for a frame based on the entry present in the C-VID registration table for the pair (C-VID, reception port).• propCustomerEdgePort - Sets the bridge port type as Proprietary Customer Edge Port. The port is connected to a single customer, where multiple services can be provided based on only proprietary SVLAN classification tables. S-VLAN classification is not done based on C-VID registration table on the port.• propCustomerNetworkPort - Sets bridge port type as Proprietary Customer Network Port. The port is connected to a single customer, where multiple service can be provided based on CVLANs by assigning one of the proprietary SVLAN classification tables to the port. The services can also be assigned using other proprietary SVLAN classification tables, where CVLAN is not the index of the table.• propProviderNetworkPort - Sets bridge port type as Proprietary Provider Network Port. The port is connected to a Q-in-Q bridge located inside the provider network. The port acts as a part of S-VLAN component. The packets to be tagged and sent out of the port contain 0x8100 as its ethertype. The packets received with standard Q tag is considered as S-Tagged packets.• customerBridgePort - Sets bridge port type as Customer Bridge Port.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

The port is to be used in customer bridges and in provider (Q-in-Q) bridges. This port type is not valid in PCBs and PEBs.

- **customerBackbonePort** - Sets bridge port type as Backbone Edge Bridge Port that can receive and transmit I-tagged frames for multiple customers, and assign B-VIDs and translate I-SID on the basis of the received I-SID. CBPs are applicable only on PBB B Components.

Mode

Interface Configuration Mode

Default

- providerNetworkPort for provider core and edge bridges.
- customerBridgePort for customer bridges.



- Tunneling must be enabled to change port type from Provider Network Port.
- Tunneling must be disabled to change port type to Provider Network Port.
- Port must be administratively down for changing to another port type.
- Bridge port-type is supported only in the following Bridge Modes:
 - Provide Edge Bridge
 - Provider Core Bridge
 - Provider Backbone Bridge I Component
 - Provider Backbone Bridge B Component
- In case of Provider Bridge or Customer Bridge, bridge port type will always be **customerBridgePort**.
- **customerEdgePort** is valid only in Provider Edge Bridge.
- All other port types excluding **customerBridgePort** and **customerEdgePort** are valid in both Provide Edge Bridge and Provider Core Bridge.
- Bridge port type can be set only for switch ports and not for router ports, IVR interfaces and I-LAN interfaces.
- The port type cannot be set for a port-channel port, if physical ports are aggregated in the port-channel.
- The port type cannot be set for a port that is part of a port-channel.

Example

```
Your Product(config-if)# bridge port-type  
providerNetworkPort
```

Related Command(s)

- **show interface bridge port-type** - Displays the Bridge Port Type of interfaces in the switch
- **switchport acceptable-frame-type** - Configures the type of VLAN

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

dependant BPDU frames such as GMRP BPDU, that the port should accept during the VLAN membership configuration.

- **switchport ingress-filter** - Enables ingress filtering feature on the port.
 - **tunnel mode** – Configures the tunnel interface with the associated parameters.
 - **switchport** - Configures the port as switch port.
-

4.14 system-specific port-id

Command Objective	This command configures the system specific index for the port. It provides a different numbering space other than the IfIndex to identify ports. The value ranges between 1 and 16384. If no other value has been configured, 0 is set by default.
Syntax	<code>system-specific port-id <integer (1-16384)></code>
Mode	Interface Configuration Mode
Default	0
Example	Your Product(config-if)# <code>system-specific port-id 50</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>show system-specific port-id</code> - Displays the custom-param configurations.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.15 set custom-param

Command Objective This command configures the custom parameters for a particular port.
The no form of the command deletes the custom parameter configurations.

Syntax

```
set custom-param {type <integer> length <integer> value <string> | attribute <integer (1-4)> value <integer (0-4294967295)>}  
  
no custom-param [type <integer>] [attribute <integer (1-4)>]
```

Parameter Description

- **type** - Sets the type of the TLV information.
- **length** - Sets the length of the TLV information.
- **value** - Sets the value of the TLV information.
- **attribute** - Sets the opaque attribute ID configured on the port.. The value ranges between 1 and 4.
- **value** - Sets the value for the Opaque attribute. The value ranges between 0 and 4294967295.

Mode Interface Configuration Mode


Default value - 0

Example Your Product(config-if)# set custom-param attribute 2 value 40

Related Command(s)

- **show custom-param** - Displays the custom-param configurations.

4.16 mac-addr

Command Objective	This command configures unicast MAC address for the interface.
Syntax	<code>mac-addr <aa:aa:aa:aa:aa:aa></code>
Mode	Interface Configuration Mode
Default	MAC address of the switch is assigned as MAC address for the interface.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The MAC address can be set only when ifMainAdminStatus for the interface is down.• The object is valid only for interfaces that have the ifMainType set as ethernetCsmacd(6) or ieee8023ad(161).
Example	<code>Your Product(config-if)# mac-addr 00:22:33:44:55:66</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show interfaces</code> - Displays the interface status and configuration.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.17 snmp trap link-status

Command Objective This command enables trap generation on the interface. The interface generated linkUp or linkDown trap. The linkUp trap denotes that the communication link is available and ready for traffic flow. The linkDown trap denotes that the communication link failed and is not ready for traffic flow.

The no form of this command disables trap generation on the interface.

Syntax `snmp trap link-status`
`no snmp trap link-status`

Mode Interface Configuration Mode

Default SNMP trap link status is enabled

Example Your Product(config-if)# `snmp trap link-status`

Related Command(s)

- `show interfaces` - Displays the interface status and configuration.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.18 Write

Command Objective	This command writes the running-config to a flash file, startup-configuration file or to a remote site.
Syntax	<pre>write { flash:filename startup-config tftp://ip- address/filename sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip- address/filename }</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• flash:filename - Configures the name of the file to which the configuration is to be saved. This file is present in the flash.• startup-config - Starts the switch with the saved configuration on reboot.• tftp - Configures the TFTP related details for writing the configuration to a file in TFTP server.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– ip-address - The IP address or host name of the server in which configuration should be maintained.– filename - The name of the file in which the configuration should be written. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive• sftp - Configures the SFTP related details for writing the configuration to a file in SFTP server.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– user-name - The user name of remote host or server.– pass-word – The password for the corresponding user name of remote host or server– ip-address - The IP address or host name of the server in which configuration should be maintained.– filename - The name of the file in which the configuration should be written. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	Your product# write startup-config
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show nvram - Displays the current information stored in the NVRAM• show system information - Displays system information

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.19 copy

Command Objective	This command copies the configuration from a remote site to flash.
Syntax	<pre>copy { tftp://ip-address/filename startup-config sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip-address/filename startup- config flash: filename startup-config cust:/filename startup-config }</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• tftp://ip-address/filename startup-config - Configures the address from which the file is to be copied and the file name from which configuration is to be copied. This option configures the TFTP server details. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive• sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip-address/filename - Configures the name of the file in remote location to be copied (downloaded) into configuration file (smis.conf). This option configures the SFTP server details. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive• flash: filename startup-config - Configures the name of the file in flash. The configuration in the flash file are used. Filenames are case sensitive• cust:/filename startup-config - Configures the name of the file in USB drive. The configuration in the USB flash file are used. Filenames are case sensitive.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	Your Product# copy flash:clcliser startup-config

4.20 copy startup-config

Command Objective	This command takes a backup of the initial configuration in flash or at a remote location.
Syntax	<pre>copy startup-config {flash: filename tftp://ip-address/filename sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip-address/filename cust:/filename }</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• flash: filename - Configures the name of the file in which the initial configuration should be stored. This file is available in the Flash.• tftp://ip-address/filename - Configures the TFTP details for taking back up of initial configuration in TFTP server.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– ip-address - The IP address or host name of the server.– filename - The name of the file in which the initial configuration should be stored. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive• sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip-address/filename - Configures the SFTP details for taking back up of initial configuration in SFTP server.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– user-name - The user name of remote host or server– pass-word – The password for the corresponding user name of remote host or server– ip-address - The IP address or host name of the server– filename - The name of the file in which the initial configuration should be stored. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive• cust:/filename - Configures the file for taking back up of initial configuration in USB drive.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your product# copy startup-config flash:clcliser</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• copy running-config startup-config - Copies variables from the running configuration to the startup configuration file in NVRAM• copy-file - Copies a file from a source remote site /flash to a destination remote site/flash

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.21 copy running-config startup-config

Command Objective This command copies the variables from the running configuration to the startup configuration file in NVRAM, where the running-config is the current configuration in the switch and the startup config is the configuration that is loaded when the switch boots up.



This command is a complete standardized implementation of the existing command. It operates similar to that of the command `copy startup-config`.

Syntax `copy running-config startup-config`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example `Your product# copy running-config startup-config`

Related Command(s)


- `copy startup-config` - Copies variables from the running configuration to the startup configuration file in NVRAM
- `copy-file` - Copies a file from a source remote site /flash to a destination remote site/flash

4.22 copy logs

Command Objective	This command writes the system logs to a remote site.
Syntax	<code>copy logs {tftp://ip-address/filename sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip-address/filename}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>tftp://ip-address/filename</code> - Configures the TFTP details for taking back up of system logs in TFTP server.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– ip-address - the IP address or host name of the TFTP server.– filename - The name of the file in which the system logs should be stored. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive• <code>sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip-address/filename</code> - Configures the SFTP details for taking back up of system logs in SFTP server.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– user-name - The user name of remote host or server.– pass-word - The password for the corresponding user name of remote host or server.– ip-address - The IP address or host name of the server.– filename - The name of the file in which the system logs should be stored. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	Your Product# <code>copy logs tftp://10.0.0.10/clcliser</code>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.23 firmware upgrade

Command Objective	This command performs firmware upgrade using TFTP from a remote location.
Syntax	<code>firmware upgrade {tftp://ip-address/filename} {flash:normal flash:fallback}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>tftp://ip-address/filename</code> - Configures the file to be used for firmware upgrade and its source URL.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– <code>ip-address</code> - IP address or host name of the TFTP server– <code>filename</code> - The name of the file to be used for firmware upgrade. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive• <code>flash:normal</code> - Sets the flash in normal image.• <code>flash:fallback</code> - Sets the fallback image in Flash
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
	In stacking environment case, this command copies the image to the attached peers.
Example	<pre>Your Product# firmware upgrade tftp://12.0.0.100/Ramdisk.bin flash:normal</pre>

4.24 copy - file

Command Objective This command copies a file from a source remote site /flash to a destination remote site/flash. The entire copying process takes several minutes and differs from protocol to protocol and from network to network.

Syntax

```
copy { tftp://ip-address/filename | sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip-address/filename | flash:filename | cust:/filename }
{tftp://ip-address/filename | sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip-address/filename | cust:/filename | flash:filename | filename }
```

- Parameter Description**
- **tftp://ip-address/filename** - Configures the TFTP details to / from which file to be copied.
 - **ip-address** - IP address or host name of the TFTP server
 - **filename** - Name of the file to be copied or file to which information is to be copied. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive
 - **sftp://<user-name>:<pass-word>@ip-address/filename** - Configures the SFTP details to / from which file to be copied.
 - **user-name** - User name of remote host or server
 - **pass-word** – Password for the corresponding user name of remote host or server
 - **ip-address** - IP address or host name of the server
 - **filename** - Name of the file to be copied or file to which information is to be copied. Filenames and directory names are case sensitive
 - **cust:/filename** - Configures the name of the file to be copied. This file is present in USB. Filenames are case sensitive
 - **flash: filename** - Configures the name of the file to be copied. This file is present in Flash. Filenames are case sensitive
 - **filename** - Configures the name of the file to be copied. Filenames are case sensitive.

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your product# copy tftp://12.0.0.2/clclirel flash:clcliser

- Related Commands**
- **copy running startup-config** - Copies variables from the running configuration to the startup configuration file in NVRAM
 - **copy startup-config** - Copies variables from the running configuration to the startup configuration file in NVRAM

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.25 clock set

Command Objective This command manages the system clock.

Syntax `clock set hh:mm:ss <day (1-31)> {january|february|march|april|may|june|july|august|september|october|november|december} <year (2000 - 2035)>`

Parameter Description

- `hh:mm:ss` - Sets the current time. The format is hour, minutes and seconds.
- `<day (1-31)>` - Sets the current day. It ranges between 1 and 31.
- `january` - Sets the month as January.
- `february` - Sets the month as February
- `march` - Sets the month as march
- `april` - Sets the month as april
- `may` - Sets the month as may
- `june` - Sets the month as June
- `july` - Sets the month as July
- `august` - Sets the month as August
- `september` - Sets the month as September
- `october` - Sets the month as October
- `november` - Sets the month as November
- `december` - Sets the month as December
- `<year (2000 - 2035)>` - Sets the year. It ranges between 2000 and 2035

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your product# `clock set 18:04:10 18 Oct 2015`

Related Command(s)

- `show clock` - Displays the system clock

4.26 erase

Command Objective	This command clears the contents of the startup configuration or sets parameters in NVRAM to default values.
Syntax	<code>erase {startup-config nvram: flash:filename}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>startup-config</code> - Clears the startup configuration file• <code>nvram</code> - Clears the content from NVRAM• <code>flash:filename</code> - Clears the content from the local system flash file.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<code>Your Product# erase startup-config</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show nvram</code> - Displays the current information stored in the NVRAM• <code>show system information</code>- Displays system information

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.27 cli console

Command Objective This command enables the console CLI through a serial port.

The no form of the command disables console CLI.

Syntax `cli console`
`no cli console`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Default Enabled



This command takes effect only on system restart.

Example Your Product# `cli console`

Related Command(s) • `show nvram` - Displays the current information stored in the NVRAM.

4.28 flowcontrol

Command Objective	<p>This command is used to set the send or receive flow-control value for an interface.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If flowcontrol send is on for a device and if it detects any congestion at its end, then it notifies the link partner or the remote device of the congestion by sending a pause frame.• If flowcontrol receive is on for the remote device and it receives a pause frame, then it stops sending any data packets. This prevents any loss of data packets during the congestion period.• PAUSE is a flow control mechanism that is implied on full duplex Ethernet link segments. The mechanism uses MAC control frames to carry the PAUSE commands.
--------------------------	---



Interface must first be made administratively down before setting flow control status

Syntax	<code>flowcontrol { send receive } { on off desired }</code>
---------------	--

Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• send - Sets the interface to send flow control packets to a remote device• receive - Sets the interface to receive flow control packets from a remote device• on - If used with receive allows an interface to operate with the attached device to send flow control packets. If used with send the interface sends flowcontrol packets to a remote device if the device supports it• off - Turns-off the attached devices (when used with receive) or the local ports (when used with send) ability to send flow-control packets to an interface or to a remote device respectively• desired - Allows a local port to operate with an attached device that is required to send flow control packets or that may send the control packets, when used with receive option. Allows the local port to send administrative status to a remote device if the remote device supports it, when used with send option.
------------------------------	---

Mode	Interface Configuration Mode
-------------	------------------------------

Default	<p>The default flow control for the interfaces are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• flowcontrol receive off• flowcontrol send off
----------------	---

Example	<code>Your Product(config-if)# flowcontrol send on</code>
----------------	---

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Related Command(s)

- `show interfaces` - Displays the interface status and configuration
 - `show flow-control` - Displays the flowcontrol information
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.29 tunnel mode

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the tunnel interface with the associated parameters. This tunnel feature is not supported.</p> <p>The no form of the command deletes the tunnel interface and its associated parameters.</p>
Syntax	<pre>tunnel mode {gre sixToFour isatap compat ipv6ip} [config-id <ConfId(1-2147483647)>] source <TnlSrcIP/IfName> [dest <TnlDestIP>]</pre> <pre>no tunnel mode {gre sixToFour isatap compat ipv6ip} [config-id <ConfId(1-2147483647)>] source <TnlSrcIP/IfName/IfIndex> [dest <TnlDestIP>]</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• gre - Sets the tunnel in Generic Router Encapsulation mode.• sixToFour - Sets the tunnel in six to four encapsulation mode.• isatap - Sets the tunnel in ISATAP Encapsulation mode.• compat - Sets the tunnel in IPv6 auto compatible encapsulation mode.• ipv6ip - Sets the tunnel in IPv6 over IPv6 configured encapsulation mode.• config-id<ConfId(1-2147483647)> - Sets an identifier to distinguish between multiple tunnels of the same encapsulation method, with same end-points. This value ranges between 1 and 2147483647.• source<TnlSrcIP/IfName> - Sets the local end point address of the tunnel• dest<TnlDestIP> - Sets the remote end point address of the tunnel
Mode	Interface Configuration Mode (Tunnel interface mode)
Example	<pre>Your Product(config-if)# tunnel mode ipv6ip config-id 1 source vlan1 dest 10.203.113.114</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show interfaces - Displays the interface status and configuration

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.30 tunnel checksum

Command Objective	This command enables end-to-end check summing of packets. This feature is not supported. The no form of the command disables end-to-end check summing of packets.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>tunnel checksum</code> <code>no tunnel checksum</code>
---------------	---

Mode	Interface Configuration Mode (Tunnel interface mode)
-------------	--

Default	disabled
----------------	----------



This command is applicable only for GRE Encapsulation Method.

Example	Your Product(config-if)# <code>tunnel checksum</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show interfaces</code> - Displays the interface status and configuration
---------------------------	--

4.31 tunnel path-mtu-discovery


Command Objective	This command enables Path MTU discovery on Tunnel. It is not supported. The no form of the command disables Path MTU discovery on Tunnel.
Syntax	<pre>tunnel path-mtu-discovery [age-timer {<integer (5-254)> infinite}] no tunnel path-mtu-discovery</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <integer (5-254)> - Configures timeout in minutes, after which the estimate of the PMTU is considered stale. This value ranges between 5 and 254.• infinite - Configures the PMTU timeout as infinite. Does not detect any increase in PMTU.
Mode	Interface Configuration Mode (Tunnel interface mode)
Default	Disabled
Example	<pre>Your Product(config-if)# tunnel path-mtu-discovery age-timer 5</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show interfaces - Displays the interface status and configuration

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.32 tunnel udlr

Command Objective	This command associates tunnel with a unidirectional interface. It is not supported. The no form of the command associates tunnel with a Bidirectional interface.
Syntax	<code>tunnel udlr {receive-only send-only}</code> <code>no tunnel udlr</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>receive-only</code> - Sets the uni-directional tunnel as incoming only.• <code>send-only</code> - Sets the uni-directional tunnel as outgoing only.
Mode	Interface Configuration Mode (Tunnel interface mode)
Example	Your Product(config-if)# <code>tunnel udlr receive-only</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show interfaces</code> - Displays the interface status and configuration

4.33 shutdown - physical/VLAN/port-channel/tunnel Interface

Command Objective	<p>This command disables a physical interface / VLAN interface / port-channel interface / tunnel interface.</p> <p>The no form of the command enables a physical interface / VLAN interface / port-channel interface / tunnel interface.</p>
Syntax	<p>shutdown</p> <p>no shutdown</p>
Mode	<p>Interface Configuration Mode for physical interface / port-channel/tunnel interface/OOB Interface</p> <p>VLAN Interface Mode for VLAN interface</p>
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The Management Interface is always enabled• The interface VLAN 1 is enabled• The other interfaces are disabled
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• All functions on the specified interface are disabled by the shutdown command
Example	<pre>Your Product(config-if)# shutdown</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show spanning-tree - Summary, Blockedports, Pathcost, redundancy - Displays spanning tree related information available in the switch for the current STP enabled in the switch.• show spanning-tree detail - Displays detailed spanning tree related information of the switch and all ports enabled in the switch.• show spanning-tree active - Displays spanning tree related information available in the switch for the current STP enabled in the switch.• show spanning-tree - layer 2 gateway port - Displays spanning tree information for all L2GPs enabled in the switch.• show spanning-tree mst - CIST or specified mst Instance - Displays multiple spanning tree information for all MSTIs in the switch.• show interfaces - Displays the interface status and configuration

4.34 debug interface

Command Objective This command sets the debug traces for all the interfaces.
The no form of the command resets the configured debug traces.

Syntax

```
debug interface [track] [enetpkt dump] [ippkt dump]
[arppkt dump] [trcerror] [os] [failall] [buffer] [all]

no debug interface [track] [enetpkt dump] [ippkt dump]
[arppkt dump] [trcerror] [os] [failall] [buffer] [all]
```

Parameter Description

- **track** - Generates debug messages for all track messages.
- **enetpkt dump** - Generates debug messages for ethernet packet dump messages.
- **ippkt dump** - Generates debug messages for IP protocol related packet dump messages.
- **arppkt dump** - Generates debug messages for address resolution protocol related packet dump messages.
- **trcerror** - Generates debug messages for trace error messages.
- **os** - Generates debug messages for OS resources. For Example, when there is a failure in mem pool creation / deletion, this trace level is used
- **failall** - Generates debug messages for all failures including packet validation.
- **buffer** - Generates debug messages for buffer trace levels where packet buffer is used.i.e in cases wher packet is enqueued
- **all** - Generates debug messages for all kinds of traces.

Mode Privilege EXEC mode

Example Your product# debug interface track

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.35 debug-logging

Command Objective This command configures the logging option of debug traces. Debug logs are directed to the console screen or to the buffer or to a file, which can later be uploaded, based on the input.

The no form of the command displays debug logs in the console..

Syntax `debug-logging { console | file | flash }`

`no debug-logging`

Parameter Description

- `console` - Specifies the logging of traces at the console
- `file` - Specifies the logging of traces to a system buffermemory
- `flash` - specifies the logging of traces into a file

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default console

Example `Your Product(config)# debug-logging console`

Related Command(s)

- `show debug-logging` - Displays the debug logs stored in file

4.36 incremental-save

Command Objective	This command enables/disables the incremental save feature.
Syntax	<code>incremental-save { enable disable }</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enable</code> - Enables the incremental save feature.• <code>disable</code> - Disables the incremental save feature.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	enable
Example	Your Product(config)# <code>incremental-save enable</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show nvram</code> - Displays the current information stored in the NVRAM.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.37 auto-save trigger


Command Objective	This command enables / disables the auto save trigger function.
Syntax	<code>auto-save trigger { enable disable }</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enable</code> - Enables the auto save trigger function.• <code>disable</code> - Disables the auto save trigger function.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	disable
Example	Your Product(config)# <code>auto-save trigger enable</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show nvram</code> - Displays the current information stored in the NVRAM.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.38 set switch maximum - threshold

Command Objective	This command sets the switch maximum threshold values of RAM, CPU, and Flash. When the current resource usage rises above the threshold limit, the SNMP trap message with maximum severity will be sent for the specified resource and the syslog message will be displayed. This threshold value is represented in percentage and ranges between 1 and 100 percentage
Syntax	<code>set switch maximum { RAM CPU flash } threshold <percentage (1-100)></code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• RAM - Indicates the maximum RAM usage of the switch in percentage. When the RAM usage crosses the threshold percentage, an SNMP trap with maximum severity will be sent to the manager.• CPU - Indicates the maximum CPU usage of the switch in percentage. When CPU load exceeds the threshold value, an SNMP trap with maximum severity will be sent to the manager.• flash - Indicates the maximum flash usage of the switch in percentage. When the flash usage crosses the threshold percentage an SNMP trap with maximum severity will be sent to the manager.• percentage (1-100) - Configures the threshold value in percentage . This value ranges between 1 and 100 percentage
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• RAM - 100%• CPU - 100 %• flash - 100%
Example	Your Product(config)# <code>set switch maximum RAM threshold 98</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show env</code> - Displays the switch related information such as CPU, Flash and RAM usage, and also displays the current power and temperature of the switch

4.39 set switch temperature - threshold

Command Objective	This command sets the maximum and minimum temperature threshold values of the switch in celsius. When the current temperature drops below the threshold, an SNMP trap with maximum severity will be sent to the manager. This threshold value ranges between -14 and 40 degree Celsius.
	This command is a complete standardized implementation of the existing command <code>set switch maximum - threshold</code> .
Syntax	<code>set switch temperature {min max} threshold <celsius (-14 - 40)></code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• min - Sets the minimum temperature threshold value for the switch. When the current temperature drops below the threshold, an SNMP trap with maximum severity will be sent to the manager• max - Sets the maximum temperature threshold value for the switch. When the current temperature rises above the threshold, an SNMP trap with maximum severity will be sent to the manager
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• min - 10 degree Celsius• max - 40 degree Celsius
Example	<pre>Your Product(config)# set switch temperature min threshold -10 Your Product(config)# set switch temperature max threshold 37</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show env</code> - Displays the switch related information such as CPU, Flash and RAM usage, and also displays the current power and temperature of the switch

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.40 set switch power - threshold

Command Objective This command sets the maximum and minimum threshold values of the switch power supply in volts. When the current temperature drops below the threshold, an SNMP trap with maximum severity will be sent to the manager. This threshold value ranges between 100 and 230 Volts.



This command is a complete standardized implementation of the existing command `set switch temperature - threshold`

Syntax `set switch power {min|max} threshold <volts (100-230)>`

Parameter Description

- **min** - Sets the minimum threshold power supply for the switch. When the voltage drops below the threshold, an SNMP trap with maximum severity will be sent to the manager
- **max** - Sets the maximum threshold power supply for the switch. When the voltage rises above the threshold, an SNMP trap with maximum severity will be sent to the manager

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default

- min - 100 Volts
- max - 230 Volts

Example

```
Your Product(config)# set switch power min threshold 110

Your Product(config)# set switch power max threshold 220
```

Related Command(s)

- `show env` - Displays the switch related information such as CPU, Flash and RAM usage, and also displays the current power and temperature of the switch

4.41 mac-learn-rate

Command Objective This command configures the maximum number of unicast dynamic MAC (L2) MAC entries hardware can learn on the system, in a configured time interval. In next subsequent time interval, hardware can learn number of previously learnt MAC entries plus present MAC entries, this cycle will continue until MAC learning reaches to maximum number of L2 unicast dynamic entries learning capacity of the system. If rate limit is changed while timer is running, new rate limit value takes effect on next timer restart. This limit is to control the number of MAC entries indication to control plane from hardware, when hardware MAC learning is enabled. Configuration value '0' disables this feature in the system.

The no form of the command removes the limit on number of unicast MAC entry indications (limit value is set as 0) and resets the configured time interval to default value.



This command is not supported in MBM-XEM-002.
Unsupported Commands

Syntax

```
mac-learn-rate {<no of MAC entries(0-2147483647)>}  
[interval {<milliseconds(1-100000)>}]  
  
no mac-learn-rate
```

Parameter Description

- **<no of MAC entries(0-2147483647)>** - Configures the maximum number of unicast dynamic MAC (L2) entries that can be learned in the switch within the specified time interval. The configured value takes effect on next timer restart, if this value is changed while the timer is running. This value is used to control the number of MAC entries indicated to control plane from the hardware, when hardware MAC learning is enabled. The value ranges between 0 and 2147483647. The value 0 represents that no limit is set in the switch. This limit value does not impose any restrictions on multicast / broadcast and dynamic / static / protocol (MMRP) MAC learning capability limits.
- **interval<milliseconds(1-100000)>** - Configures the time interval (in milli-seconds) for maximum number of MAC entries to be learned in the switch. The configured value takes effect from the next timer restart. The value ranges between 1 and 100000 milli-seconds.

Mode Global Configuration mode

Default

- <no of MAC entries(0-2147483647)> - 1000
- interval - 1000

Example Your Product(config)# mac-learn-rate 100 interval 500

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Related Command(s)

- `show mac-learn-rate` - Displays the maximum limit on number of MAC learning indications to control plane from hardware and the MAC learning limit rate interval.
-

4.42 system contact

Command Objective	This command sets the system contact information.
Syntax	<code>system contact <contact info></code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	Your Product(config)# <code>system contact support@x.com</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show system information</code> - Displays system information.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.43 system location

Command Objective	This command sets the system location.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>system location <location name></code>
---------------	--

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Example	Your Product(config)# <code>system location Controls</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show system information</code> - Displays system information.
---------------------------	---

4.44 clear interfaces - counters

Command Objective	This command clears all the current interface counters from the interface unless the optional arguments <i>type</i> and <i>number</i> are specified to clear only a specific interface type (serial, Ethernet, Token Ring, and so on).
Syntax	<code>clear interfaces [<interface-type> <interface-id>] counters</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <interface-type> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.– extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– internal-lan – Internal LAN created on a bridge per IEEE 802.1ap.• <interface-id> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<code>Your product# clear interfaces counters</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show interfaces - counters</code> - Displays the interface statistics for each port.• <code>show interfaces</code> - Displays the interface status and configuration

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.45 clear counters

Command Objective	This command clears all the current interface counters from the interface unless the optional arguments <i>type</i> and <i>number</i> are specified to clear only a specific interface type (serial, Ethernet, Token Ring, and so on).
--------------------------	--



This command is a standardized implementation of the existing command and operates similar to that of the command clear interfaces - counters.

Syntax	<code>clear counters [<interface-type> <interface-id>]</code>
---------------	---

Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <interface-type> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.– extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.• <interface-id> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.
------------------------------	--

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	Your product# clear counters
----------------	------------------------------

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show interfaces counters</code> - Displays the interface statistics for each port.• <code>show interfaces</code> - Displays the interface status and configuration
---------------------------	---

4.46 show ip interface

Command Objective	This command displays the IP interface configuration.
Syntax	<pre>show ip interface loopback <loopback-id(0-100)>] show ip interface [vrf <vrf-name>] [{[Vlan <vlan-id(1-4094)> [switch <switch-name>]] [<interface-type> <interface-id>] [loopback <loopback-id(0-100)>]]}]</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• vrf<vrf-name> - Displays IP interface for the specified VRF instance. This value represents unique name of the VRF instance. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32• Vlan<vlan-id(1-4094)> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified VLAN ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.• switch<switch-name> - Configures IP interface for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32 This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax• <interface-type> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.– extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.• <interface-id> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.• loopback<loopback-id(0-100)> - Displays the IP interface configuration for the specified loopback ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific loopback created. The value ranges between 0 and 100.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Default

vrf - default



If executed without the optional parameters this command displays the IP interface statistics and configuration for all the available interfaces.

Example

Your product# `sh ip interface vrf default`

`vlan1 is up, line protocol is up`

`Internet Address is 12.0.0.1/8`

`Broadcast Address 12.255.255.255`

`vlan2 is up, line protocol is up`

`Internet Address is 15.0.0.1/8`

`Broadcast Address 15.255.255.255`

Related Command(s)

- `ip address` - Sets the IP address for an interface
 - `switchport` - Configures the port as switch port
 - `release` - Releases, on the specified interface, the DHCP lease obtained for an IP address from a DHCP server.
 - `renew` - Renews the DHCP lease for the interface specified.
 - `show interfaces` - Displays the interface status and configuration
-

4.47 show authorized-managers

Command Objective	This command displays the configured authorized managers' related information available in the switch.
Syntax	<code>show authorized-managers [ip-source < ip-address >]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>ip-source< ip-address ></code> - Displays the configured authorized manager related information for the specified network or host address.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your product# show authorized-managers Ip Authorized Manager Table ----- Ip Address : 12.0.0.1 Ip Mask : 255.255.255.255 Services allowed : ALL Ports allowed : Gi0/1 On cpu0 : Deny Vlans allowed : All Available Vlans</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>authorized-manager ip-source</code> - Configures an IP authorized manager

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.48 show interfaces

Command Objective This command displays the interface status and configuration.

Syntax `show interfaces [{ [<interface-type> <interface-id>] [{ description | storm-control | flowcontrol | capabilities | status | port-security-state }] | {vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id> [{switch <switch-name>}]} | tunnel <tunnel-id (0-128)> | private-vlan mapping}]`

Parameter Description


- **<interface-type>** - Displays the interface status and configuration for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:
 - qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
 - gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.
 - extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
- **<interface-id>** - Displays the interface status and configuration for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1. **description** - Displays the admin status and protocol status for the specified interface.
- **Description** - Displays the interface description.
- **storm-control** - Displays the broadcast, multicast, and unicast storm control suppression levels for the specified interface
- **flowcontrol** - Displays the flow control related statistics information for the specified interface.
- **capabilities** - Displays the interface type, interface speed, duplex operation and flowcontrol status for the specified interface.
- **status** - Displays the status, duplex details, speed and negotiation mode of the specified interface.
- **port-security-state** - Displays the state of the port security option.
- **vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id>**- Displays the interface status and configuration for the specified VLAN/ VFI ID. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.
 - **<vlan -id>** - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific


Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide


CHAPTER : SYSTEM FEATURES

VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094

- **<vfi-id>**. - VFI ID is a VLAN created in the system which contains Pseudo wires and Attachment Circuits as member ports . This creates a logical LAN for the VPLS service. This value ranges between 4096 and 65535. This interface type is not supported.

 The VLAN ID 4095 is reserved and may be used to indicate a wildcard match for the VID in management operations or Filtering Database entries.

 VFI IDs 4096 and 4097 are reserved identifiers used in MPLS PW .

 The theoretical maximum for the maximum number of VFI is 65535 but the actual number of VFI supported is a sizing constant. Based on this, the maximum number of VFI ID accepted in the management interface is restricted. For example if 100 VFIs are supported, the maximum number of VFI supported will be restricted to maximum number of VLANs + 100. An error message is displayed for any value beyond this range.

- **switch<switch-name>** - Configures IP interface for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32 This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax
- **tunnel<tunnel-id (0-128)>** - Displays the interface status and configuration for the specified tunnel ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific tunnel created.. The value ranges between 0 and 128.
- **private-vlan mapping** - Displays list of secondary Vlan to the primary vlan IVR interface, so that both VLANs share the same primary VLAN

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your product# show interfaces gigabitethernet 0/1
Gi0/1 up, line protocol is up (connected)
Bridge Port Type: Customer Bridge Port
Hardware Address is 00:01:02:03:04:22
RARP Client is enabled
MTU 1500 bytes, Full duplex, 100 Mbps, Auto-Negotiation
HOL Block Prevention enabled.
Invalid flowcontrol Mode
Link Up/Down Trap is enabled
Reception Counters
Octets                : 0
Unicast Packets       : 0
Discarded Packets     : 0
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
Error Packets          : 0
Unknown Protocol      : 0
Transmission Counters
Octets                : 8266
Unicast Packets       : 0
Discarded Packets     : 0
Error Packets         : 0
```

Your product# show interfaces description

Interface	Status	Protocol	Description
Gi0/1	up	up	
Gi0/2	up	up	
vlan1	up	up	
acl	down	down	

Your product# show interfaces gigabitethernet 0/2 storm control

```
Gi0/2
DLF Storm Control      : Disabled
DLF Storm Control Limit : 0
Broadcast Storm Control : Enabled
Broadcast Storm Control : 0
Multicast Storm Control : Enabled
Multicast Storm Control : 0
```

Your product# show interfaces gigabitethernet 0/2 flow-control

Port	Tx FlowControl	Rx FlowControl	Tx Pause	Rx Pause	HC
Gi0/2	off	off	0	0	0

Your product# show interfaces gigabitethernet 0/2 capabilities

```
Gi0/2
Type      : 10/100/1000 Base TX
Speed     : 10, 100, 1000, Auto
Duplex    : Half, Full
FlowControl : Send, Receive
```

Your product# show interfaces gigabitethernet 0/2 status

Port	Status	Duplex	Speed	Negotiation
------	--------	--------	-------	-------------

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
-----  
Gi0/2  connected      Full      100 Mbps      Auto
```

```
Your product# show interfaces vlan 1  
vlan1 up, line protocol is up (connected)  
  
Your product# show interfaces port-channel 2  
po2 up, line protocol is up (connected)  
  
Your product# show interfaces tunnel 0  
tunnel0 up, line protocol is up (connected)  
Hardware is Tunnel  
MTU 1480 bytes  
Encapsulation TUNNEL  
Tunnel Source 12.0.0.2, Destination 12.0.0.3  
Tunnel Protocol/transport IPV6IP  
Checksumming of packets Disabled  
Path MTU Discovery Disabled
```

Related Command(s)

- **interface** - Enters the interface mode and allows the user to execute all the commands that supports interface configuration mode.
- **Interface-configuration and deletion** - Configures interface such as out of band management, port channel, tunnel and so on
- **snmp trap link-status** - Enables trap generation on the interface.
- **storm-control** - Sets storm control rate for broadcast, multicast and DLF packets
- **flowcontrol** - Enables flow-control
- **show flow-control** - Displays the flow-control information
- **mac-addr** - Configures MAC address for the interface.
- **tunnelmode** - Configures the tunnel interface with the associated parameters.
- **tunnel checksum** - Enables end-to-end checksumming of packets.
- **tunnel path-mtu-discovery** - Enables Path MTU discovery on Tunnel.
- **tunnel udlr** - Associates tunnel with a unidirectional interface.
- **shutdown - physical/VLAN/port-channel/tunnel interface** Disables a physical interface / VLAN interface / port-channel interface / tunnel interface.


4.49 show interfaces - counters

Command objectives This command displays the interface statistics for each port.

Syntax `show interfaces {counters | HC counters} [{ <interface-type> <interface-id> | vlan <vlan_vfi_id> [switch <switch-name>] | tunnel <tunnel-id(0-128)> | ppp <ppp-id(1-4094)>}]`


Parameter Description

- **counters** - Displays the interface statistics for all the available interfaces.
- **HC counters** -.Displays the interface incoming and outgoing traffic statistics for the for the HC port.
- **<interface-type>** - Displays the interface incoming and outgoing traffic statistics for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:
 - qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
 - gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.
 - extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
 - port-channel – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
 - **<interface-id>** - Displays the counters for the interface incoming and outgoing traffic statistics for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash, for interface type other than port-channel. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1. For interface type port-channel, for Example: 1 represents port-channel ID.
- **vlan <vlan_vfi_id>** - Displays the interface statistics for the specified VLAN/ VFI ID. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.
 - <vlan -id>** - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094
 - **<vfi-id>**. - VFI ID is a VLAN created in the system which contains Pseudo wires and Attachment Circuits as member ports . This creates a logical LAN for the VPLS service. This value ranges between 4096 and 65535, this interface type is not supported.

 The VLAN ID 4095 is reserved and may be used to indicate a wildcard match for the VID in management operations or Filtering Database entries.

Superswitch Configuration CLI Guide

 VFI IDs 4096 and 4097 are reserved identifiers used in MPLS PW.

 The theoretical maximum for the maximum number of VFI is 65535 but the actual number of VFI supported is a sizing constant. Based on this, the maximum number of VFI ID accepted in the management interface is restricted. For example if 100 VFIs are supported, the maximum number of VFI supported will be restricted to maximum number of VLANs + 100. An error message is displayed for any value beyond this range.

– **switch<switch-name>** - Displays interface statistics for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string with the maximum length as 32 This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax

• **tunnel<tunnel-id(0-128)>** - Displays the counters for the interface incoming and outgoing traffic statistics for the tunnel identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific tunnel created. The value ranges between 0 and 128.

• **ppp<short(1-4094)>** - Displays the counters for the interfaces of the point to point protocol. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show interfaces counters
Port  InOctet  InUcast  InDiscard  InErrs  InHCOctet
-----
Gi0/1  115043   1380     690        0        115043
vlan1  0        0        0          0        0
vlan10 0        0        0          0        0
Port  OutOctet  OutUcast  OutDiscard  OutErrs  OutHCOctet
-----
Gi0/1  12145    0         0           0        12145
vlan1  120      1         0           0        120
vlan10 0        0         0           0        0
Your Product# show interfaces counters vlan 10
Port  InOctet  InUcast  InDiscard  InErrs  InHCOctet
-----
vlan10  0        0        0          0        0
Port  OutOctet  OutUcast  OutDiscard  OutErrs  OutHCOctet
-----
vlan10  0        0        0          0        0
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Your Product # show interfaces HC counters

Port	InHCOctet	InUcastPkts	InMulticastPkts
Gi0/1	129886	0	0
vlan1	0	0	0
vlan10	0	0	0

Port	OutHCOctet	OutUcastPkts	OutMulticastPkts
Gi0/1	14071	0	0
vlan1	120	0	0
vlan10	0	0	0

Your Product# show interfaces HC counters gi 0/1

Port	InHCOctet	InUcastPkts	InMulticastPkts
Gi0/1	153868	0	0

Port	OutHCOctet	OutUcastPkts	OutMulticastPkts
Gi0/1	16730	0	0

Related Command(s)

- **interface** - configure interface such as out of band management, port channel, tunnel and so on
-

Superswitch Configuration CLI Guide

4.50 show system-specific port-id

Command Objective This command displays the system specific index configuration for all interfaces for which this configuration is done.

Syntax `show system-specific port-id`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your product# show system-specific port-id
Interface PortID
.
Slot0/1 45
```

Related Command(s)

- `system-specific port-id` - Configures the system specific index for the port.

4.51 show custom-param

Command Objective This command displays the custom-param configurations done in the switch.

Syntax `show custom-param`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example




```
Your product# show custom-param
Slot0/1
AttrID  AttrValue
-----  -----
4        5454
Slot0/2
AttrID  AttrValue
-----  -----
2        2424
Type    Length  Value
-----  -----  -----
2        4        root
5        4        root
```

Related Command(s)

- `set custom-param` - Configures the custom-param for a particular port.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.52 show interface mtu

Command Objective	This command shows the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) of ports in the switch.
Syntax	<pre>show interface mtu [{vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id> [switch <switch-name>] port-channel <port-channel-id (1-65535)> <interface-type> <interface-id> }]</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id> - Displays the MTU value for the specified VLAN/ VFI ID. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– <vlan -id> - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094– <vfi-id> - VFI ID is a VLAN created in the system which contains Pseudo wires and Attachment Circuits as member ports . This creates a logical LAN for the VPLS service. This value ranges between 4096 and 65535. This interface type is not supported.<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The VLAN ID 4095 is reserved and may be used to indicate a wildcard match for the VID in management operations or Filtering Database entries. VFI IDs 4096 and 4097 are reserved identifiers used in MPLS PW. The theoretical maximum for the maximum number of VFI is 65535 but the actual number of VFI supported is a sizing constant. Based on this, the maximum number of VFI ID accepted in the management interface is restricted. For example if 100 VFIs are supported, the maximum number of VFI supported will be restricted to maximum number of VLANs + 100. An error message is displayed for any value beyond this range.• switch <switch-name> - Configures IP interface for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32 This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax• port-channel<port-channel-id (1-65535)> - Displays the MTU value for the specified port-channel ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific port-channel created.. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.• <interface-type> - Displays the MTU value for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.

- extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
- **<interface-id>** - Displays the MTU value for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your product# `show interface mtu Vlan 1`
`vlan1 MTU size is 1500`

Related Command(s)

- `mtu` - Configures the maximum transmission unit frame size for the interface

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.53 show interface bridge port-type

Command Objective	This command displays the bridge port type of all interfaces available in the switch.
Syntax	<pre>show interface bridge port-type [{ port-channel <integer (1-65535)> <interface-type> <ifnum> pw <integer (1-65535)> }]</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• port-channel <integer (1-65535)> - Displays the bridge port type for the specified port-channel ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific port-channel created. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.• <interface-type> - Displays the bridge port type for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.– extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.• <ifnum> - Displays the bridge port type for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.• pw <integer (1-65535)> - Displays the bridge port type for the specified pseudo wire interface. This value ranges between 1 and 65535. Maximum number of PseudoWire interfaces supported in the system is 100. This interface type is not supported.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your product# show interface bridge port-type Gi0/1 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port Gi0/2 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port Gi0/3 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port Gi0/4 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port Gi0/5 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port Gi0/6 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port Gi0/7 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port Gi0/8 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
Gi0/9 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/10 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/11 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/12 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/13 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/14 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/15 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/16 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/17 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/18 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/19 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/20 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/21 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/22 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/23 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
Gi0/24 Bridge port type is Customer Bridge Port
```

Related Command(s)

- `bridge port-type` - Configures the bridge port type
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.54 show nvram

Command Objective	This command displays the current information stored in the NVRAM.
Syntax	<code>show nvram</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your product# show nvram Default IP Address : 12.0.0.5 Default Subnet Mask : 255.0.0.0 Default IP Address Config Mode : Manual Default IP Address Allocation Protocol : DHCP Switch Base MAC Address : 00:25:90:03:04:01 Default Interface Name : 0 Default RM Interface Name : lo:5 Config Restore Option : No restore Config Save Option : No save Auto Save : Disable Incremental Save : Disable Roll Back : Enable Config Save IP Address : 192.168.100.102 Config Save Filename : smis.conf Config Restore Filename : smis.conf PIM Mode : Sparse Mode IGS Forwarding Mode : MAC based Cli Serial Console : Yes SNMP EngineID : 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53 SNMP Engine Boots : 55 Default VLAN Identifier : 1 Stack PortCount : 0 ColdStandby : Disable Store Default Value : Disable Vrf Unique Mac : Disable Hitless Restart Flag : Disable Hardware Version : 1.0.2</pre>

Superswitch Configuration CLI Guide

CHAPTER : SYSTEM FEATURES

Firmware Version	: 2.0.0
Hardware Part Number	: MBM-XEM-002
Software Serial Number	: 1-0-0
Software Version	: 6.12.0
Switch Name	: SMIS
RM Heart Beat Mode	: Internal
RM Redundancy Type	: Hot
RM Data Plane Type	: Shared
RM Type	: OOB
NPAPI mode	: Synchronous
TimeStamp Method	: Software
Restore Flag	: Disabled
Dynamic Port Count	: 64
FIPS operation mode	: Disabled
Restore Option	: Disabled
Bridge Mode	: Customer Bridge
Management Port	: Disabled
Automatic Port Create Flag	: Enabled

Related Command(s)

- **default mode** - Configures the mode by which the default interface acquires its IP address
 - **default restore-file** - Configures the default restoration file
 - **ip address** - Sets the IP address for an interface
 - **login authentication** - Sets the authentication method for user logins
 - **write** - Writes the running-config to a file in flash, startup-configuration file or to a remote site
 - **erase** - Clears the contents of the startup configuration or sets parameters in NVRAM to default values
 - **default ip address allocation protocol** - Configures the protocol by which the default interface acquires its IP address
 - **incremental-save** - Enables/disables the incremental save feature.
 - **auto-save trigger** - Enables/disables the auto save trigger function.
 - **cli console** - Enables the console CLI through a serial port
 - **automatic-port-create** - Enables or disables the Automatic Port Create feature.
-

4.55 show env

Command Objective This command displays the status of the all the resources like CPU, Flash and RAM usage, and also displays the current, power and temperature of the switch.

This command is a complete standardized implementation of the existing command.



This command is not supported in all models.

Syntax `show env {all | temperature | fan | RAM | CPU | flash | power}`

- Parameter Description**
- **all** - Displays threshold information of all resources such as CPU, Flash, RAM, power and temperature.
 - **temperature** - Displays temperature threshold values of the switch in celcius
 - **fan** - Displays the threshold information of the fan
 - **RAM** - Displays the maximum RAM usage of the switch in percentage.
 - **CPU** - Displays the maximum CPU usage of the switch in percentage.
 - **flash** - Displays the maximum flash usage of the switch in percentage.
 - **power** - Displays the threshold power supply for the switch

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your product# show env all
RAM Threshold                : 98%
Current RAM Threshold        : 97%
CPU Threshold                 : 92%
Current CPU Threshold        : 0%
Fan Status    1              : Operational
Min power supply              : 110v
Max power supply              : 220v
Current power supply          : 230v
Max Temperature               : 37C
Min Temperature               : -10C
```


Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
Current Temperature           : 40C
Flash Threshold               : 90%
Current Flash Threshold      : 62%
Mgmt Port Routing            : Disabled
```

Your product# show env RAM

```
RAM Threshold                 : 98%
Current RAM Threshold         : 97%
```

Your product# show env power

```
Min power supply              : 110v
Max power supply              : 220v
Current power supply          : 230v
```

Related Command(s)


- **set switch maximum - threshold** - Sets the switch maximum threshold values of RAM, CPU, and Flash.
 - **set switch temperature - threshold** - Sets the maximum and minimum temperature threshold values of the switch.
 - **set switch power - threshold** - Sets the maximum and minimum threshold values of the switch power supply.
-

4.56 show system information

Command Objective	This command displays system information.
Syntax	<code>show system information</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your product# show system information Hardware Version : 1.0.1 Firmware Version : 2.0.0 Hardware Part Number : MBM-XEM-002 Software Serial Number : 1-0-0 Software Version : 2.0.0 Switch Name : SMIS System Contact : Supermicro System Location : Supermicro Logging Option : Console Logging Login Authentication Mode : Local Config Save Status : Not Initiated Remote Save Status : Not Initiated Config Restore Status : Not Initiated Traffic Separation Control : none</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>login authentication</code> - Sets the authentication method for user logins• <code>system contact</code> - Sets the system contact information• <code>system location</code> - Sets the system location• <code>debug-logging</code> - Configures the displays of debug logs.• <code>config-restore</code> - Configures the startup configuration restore option.• <code>set switch-name</code> - Sets the name of the switch.• <code>Traffic seperation control</code> - Configures the method for receiving control packets to CPU.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.57 show flow-control

Command Objective	This command displays the flow-control information.
Syntax	<code>show flow-control [interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <interface-type> - Displays the flow-control information for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.– extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.• <interface-id> - Displays the flow-control information for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
	If this command is executed without the optional parameter it displays the flowcontrol information of the switch. Otherwise it displays the flowcontrol information of the specified interface.
Example	<pre>Your product# show flow-control interface gigabitethernet 0/2 Port Tx FlowControl Rx FlowControl Tx Pause Rx Pause HC TxPause HC RxPause ----- ----- Gi0/2 on on 0 0 0 0</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show interfaces</code> - Displays interface status and configuration• <code>flowcontrol</code> - Enables flowcontrol on an interface

4.58 show debug-logging

Command Objective	This command displays the debug logs stored in file.
Syntax	<code>show debug-logging</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product(config)# debug-logging file Your Product(config)# exit Your product# debug spanning-tree events Your product# show debug-logging AST: MSG: Timer Expiry Event processed... AST: MSG: Completed processing the event(s). AST: MSG: Timer Expiry Event processed... AST: MSG: Completed processing the event(s). AST: MSG: Timer Expiry Event processed... AST: MSG: Completed processing the event(s). AST: MSG: Timer Expiry Event processed... AST: MSG: Completed processing the event(s). AST: MSG: Timer Expiry Event processed... AST: MSG: Completed processing the event(s). AST: MSG: Timer Expiry Event processed... AST: MSG: Completed processing the event(s). AST: MSG: Timer Expiry Event processed... AST: MSG: Completed processing the event(s). AST: MSG: Timer Expiry Event processed... AST: MSG: Completed processing the event(s). AST: MSG: Timer Expiry Event processed... AST: MSG: Completed processing the event(s).</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>debug-logging</code> - Configures where debug logs are to be displayed

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.59 show debugging

Command Objective	This command displays state of each debugging option.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>show debugging</code>
---------------	-----------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<pre>Your product# show debugging Spanning Tree : Spanning tree timers related debugging is on</pre>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>debug spanning-tree</code> - Provides spanning tree debugging support• <code>debug dot1x</code> - Enables debugging of dot1x module• <code>debug radius</code> - Enables RADIUS debugging options• <code>debug ip igmp snooping</code> - Specifies the debug levels for the IGMP snooping module• <code>debug ssh</code> - Sets the given trace levels for SSH• <code>debug ssl</code> - Sets the given debug levels for SSL• <code>debug vlan</code> - Enables the tracing of the VLAN submodule as per the configured debug levels.• <code>debug garp</code> - Enables the tracing of the GARP submodule as per the configured debug levels.• <code>debug ip dhcp client</code> - Enables the tracking of the DHCP client operations as per the configured debug levels.• <code>debug ip dhcp relay</code> - Enables the debug level for tracing the DHCP Relay Module• <code>debug ip dhcp server</code> - Enables the tracking of the DHCP server operations as per the configured debug levels.
---------------------------	--

4.60 show clock

Command Objective	This command displays the system date and time.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>show clock</code>
---------------	-------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<code>Your product# show clock</code> <code>Fri Jun 28 08:31:19 2013 (UTC +05:50)</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>clock set</code> - Manages the system clock
---------------------------	---

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.61 show running-config

Command Objective This command displays the configuration information currently running on the switch, the configuration for a specific interface, or map class information and this configuration is lost if the system is restarted. The command is useful when there are multiple interfaces and you want to look at the configuration of a specific interface.


Syntax


```
show running-config [{ syslog | dhcp | dhcp6 | dvmrp | |
stp [ switch <context_name> ] | ecfm [switch
<context_name>] | la | pnac | igs | mlds | vlan <vlan-
id/vfi-id> [ switch <context_name> ] | interface {
<interfacetype> <interfacenum> | vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id>} |
ospf | isis | rip | bgp | ipv6 | rip6 | ssh | ssl | acl |
ip | pim | pimv6 | vrrp | snmp | radius | rmon | rm | mbsm
| ospf3 | mpls | igmp | eoam | fm | igmp-proxy | elmi |
route-map | tacacs | tac | snmp | switch <context_name> |
nat | elps | erps | [switch <context_name>] | entity-mib |
http | poe | pbb [switch <context_name>] | cn [switch
<context_name>] | dcbx | ptp | clkiwf | mld | msdp | msdpv6
| lldp | firewall | system | ospfte | ipsourceguard | tlm
| rbridge | l2dhcsnp | mef | network-clock | vrf <vrf-
name> | hs | bfd | qosxtd | dsmon | mrp | ofc}]
```


- Parameter Description**
- **syslog** - Displays the configuration done in the syslog module.
 - **dhcp** - Displays the configuration done in the DHCP module.
 - **dvmrp** - Displays the configuration done in the DVMRP module.
 - **stp** - Displays the configuration done in the STP module.
 - **switch <context_name>** - Displays the configuration done in the context for the specified module. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.
 - **ecfm** - Displays the configuration done in the ECFM module.
 - **la** - Displays the configuration done in the LA module.
 - **pnac** - Displays the configuration done in the PNAC module.
 - **igs** - Displays the configuration done in the IGS module.
 - **mlds** - Displays the configuration done in the MLDS module.
 - **vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id>** - Displays the configuration done for the specified VLAN / VFI ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN/ VFI created / to be created. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- **<vlan -id>** - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094
- **<vfi-id>**. - VFI ID is a VLAN created in the system which contains Pseudo wires and Attachment Circuits as member ports . This creates a logical LAN for the VPLS service. This value ranges between 4096 and 65535. This interface type is not supported.

 The VLAN ID 4095 is reserved and may be used to indicate a wildcard match for the VID in management operations or Filtering Database entries.

 VFI IDs 4096 and 4097 are reserved identifiers used in MPLS PW.


 The theoretical maximum for the maximum number of VFI is 65535 but the actual number of VFI supported is a sizing constant. Based on this, the maximum number of VFI ID accepted in the management interface is restricted. For example if 100 VFIs are supported, the maximum number of VFI supported will be restricted to maximum number of VLANs + 100. An error message is displayed for any value beyond this range.


- switch <context_name> - Displays the configuration done in the context for the specified module. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.


- **interface** - Displays the configuration done for the specified type of interface
 - <interfacetype> - Displays the configuration done for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:
 - qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabit per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links
 - gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.
 - extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
 - port-channel – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
 - <interface-id> - Displays the configuration done for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For Example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.
 - vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id> - Displays the configuration done for the specified VLAN / VFI ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN/ VFI created / to be created. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.
 - **<vlan -id>** - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094
 - **<vfi-id>**. - VFI ID is a VLAN created in the system which contains Pseudo wires and Attachment Circuits as member ports . This creates a logical LAN for the VPLS service. This value ranges

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

between 4096 and 65535. This interface type is not supported.

 The VLAN ID 4095 is reserved and may be used to indicate a wildcard match for the VID in management operations or Filtering Database entries.

 VFI IDs 4096 and 4097 are reserved identifiers used in MPLS PW.

 The theoretical maximum for the maximum number of VFI is 65535 but the actual number of VFI supported is a sizing constant. Based on this, the maximum number of VFI ID accepted in the management interface is restricted. For example if 100 VFIs are supported, the maximum number of VFI supported will be restricted to maximum number of VLANs + 100. An error message is displayed for any value beyond this range.

- **ospf** - Displays the configuration done in the OSPF module.
- **rip** - Displays the configuration done in the RIP module.
- **bgp** - Displays the configuration done in the BGP module.
- **ipv6** - Displays the configuration done in the IPv6 module.
- **rip6** - Displays the configuration done in the RIP6 module.
- **ssh** - Displays the configuration done in the SSH module.
- **ssl** - Displays the configuration done in the SSL module.
- **acl** - Displays the configuration done in the ACL module.
- **ip** - Displays the configuration done in the IP module.
- **pim** - Displays the configuration done in the PIM module.
- **vrrp** - Displays the configuration done in the VRRP module.
- **snmp** - Displays the configuration done in the SNMP module.
- **radius** - Displays the configuration done in the RADIUS module.
- **rmon** - Displays the configuration done in the RMON module.
- **rm** - Displays the configuration done in the RM module.
- **mbsm** - Displays the configuration done in the MBSM module.
- **ospf3** - Displays the configuration done in the OSPFv3 module.
- **mpls** - Displays the configuration done in the MPLS module.
- **igmp** - Displays the configuration done in the IGMP module.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- **eoam** - Displays the configuration done in the EOAM module.
 - **fm** - Displays the configuration done in the FM module.
 - **igmp-proxy** - Displays the configuration done in the IGMP proxy module.
 - **elmi** - Displays the configuration done in the ELMI module.
 - **route-map** - Displays the configuration done for the route map feature.
 - **tacacs** - Displays the configuration done in the TACACS module.
 - **tac** - Displays the configuration done in the TAC module.
 - **sntp** - Displays the configuration done in the SNTP module.
 - **switch <context_name>** - Displays the configuration done in the context for the specified module. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.
 - **nat** - Displays the configuration done in the NAT module.
 - **elps** - Displays the configuration done in the ELPS module.
 - **erps** - Displays the configuration done in the ERPS module.
 - **switch <context_name>** - Displays the configuration done in the context for the specified module. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.
 - **entity-mib** - Displays the configuration done in the entity-mib module.
 - **http** - Displays the configuration done in the http module.
 - **poe** - Displays the configuration done in the poe module.
 - **pbb** - Displays the configuration done in the pbb module.
 - **switch <context_name>** - Displays the configuration done in the context for the specified module. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.
 - **cn** - Displays the configuration done in the cn module.
 - **switch <context_name>** - Displays the configuration done in the context for the specified module. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.
 - **dcbx** - Displays the configuration done in the extended dcbx module.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- **ptp** - Displays the configuration done in the ptp module.
- **clkiwf** - Displays the configuration done in the clkiwf module.
- **mld** - Displays the configuration done in the mld module.
- **msdp** - Displays the configuration done in the msdp module.
- **msdpv6** - Displays the configuration done in the msdpv6 module.
- **lldp** - Displays the configuration done in the lldp module.
- **firewall** - Displays the configuration done in the firewall module.
- **system** - Displays the configuration done in the system.
- **ospfte** - Displays the configuration done in the OSPF TE module.
- **ipsourceguard** - Displays the configuration done in the IP Source Guard module.
- **tlm** - Displays the configuration done in the TLM module.
- **rbridge** - Displays the configuration done in the Rbridge module.
- **l2dhcsnp** - Displays the configuration done in L2 DHCP snooping module.
- **mef** - Displays the configuration done in MEF module
- **network-clock** - Displays the configuration done in SyncE module
- **vrf <vrf-name>** - Displays the configuration done for the specified VRF instance created in the system.
- **hs** - Displays the configuration done in HotSpot module
- **bfd** - Displays the configuration done in BFD module
- **qosxtd** - Displays the configuration done in QoSx module
- **qosx** - Displays the configuration done in QoS module
- **dsmon** - Displays the configuration done in DSMON module
- **mrp** - Displays the configuration done in MRP module
- **ofc** - Displays the configuration done in OFCL module

Mode

Privileged EXEC Mode



If executed without the optional parameters this command displays the current active configurations, other than the default configurations of all the modules in all the interfaces. Not all the features are supported at all SMIS models.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Example

The output given below is only a fragment of the whole output. This output differs based on the modules that are configured.

```
Your product# show running-config stp
```

```
Building configuration...
spanningtree mode rst
interface gigabitethernet 0/1!
interface gigabitethernet 0/2!
interface gigabitethernet 0/3!
interface gigabitethernet 0/4!
interface gigabitethernet 0/5!
interface gigabitethernet 0/6!
interface gigabitethernet 0/7!
interface gigabitethernet 0/8!
interface gigabitethernet 0/9!
interface gigabitethernet 0/10!
interface gigabitethernet 0/11!
interface gigabitethernet 0/12!
interface gigabitethernet 0/13!
interface gigabitethernet 0/14!
interface gigabitethernet 0/15!
interface gigabitethernet 0/16!
interface gigabitethernet 0/17!
interface gigabitethernet 0/18!
interface gigabitethernet 0/19!
interface gigabitethernet 0/20!
interface gigabitethernet 0/21!
interface gigabitethernet 0/22!
interface gigabitethernet 0/23!
interface gigabitethernet 0/24!
end
```

```
Your product# show running-config bgp
```

```
Building configuration...
router bgp 100
bgp router-id 100.20.6.100
bgp default ipv4-unicast
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
redistribute static
restart-reason softwareRestart
neighbor 100.20.6.20 remote-as 200
neighbor 100.20.6.20 update-source 100.20.6.100
neighbor 100.20.6.20 timers holdtime 240
neighbor 110.20.6.20 remote-as 300
neighbor 110.20.6.20 update-source 110.20.6.100
neighbor 110.20.6.20 timers holdtime 240!
end
```

Related Command(s) Related Command include the configuration commands of all the modules (given as parameters in the `show running-config` command)

4.62 show http server status

Command Objective	This command displays the http server status and HTTP port.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>show http server status</code>
---------------	--------------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<pre>Your product# show http server status HTTP server status : Enabled HTTP port is : 80 HTTP Requests In : 0 HTTP Invalids : 0</pre>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>ip http port</code> – Sets the HTTP port• <code>set ip http</code> – Enables/disables HTTP
---------------------------	---

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.63 show system acknowledgement

Command Objective	This command displays acknowledgement statement for open sources used in the software.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>show system acknowledgement</code>
---------------	--

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<code>Your product# show system acknowledgement</code>
----------------	--

The SSH functionality in this switch is implemented using the open source software from <http://www.openssh.org> developed by Theo de Raadt, Niels Provos, Markus Friedl, Bob Beck, Aaron Campbell and Dug Song. All copyrights listed at <http://www.openssh.org> apply.

The SSL functionality in this switch is implemented using the open source software from <http://www.openssl.org> which include software written by Eric A. Young and Tim J. Hudson. All copyrights listed at <http://www.openssl.org> apply.

This switch includes cryptographic software written by Eric A Young (eay@cryptsoft.com). This product includes software written by Tim J. Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com). PLEASE REMEMBER THAT EXPORT/IMPORT AND/OR USE OF STRONG CRYPTOGRAPHY SOFTWARE, PROVIDING CRYPTOGRAPHY HOOKS OR EVEN JUST COMMUNICATING TECHNICAL DETAILS ABOUT CRYPTOGRAPHY SOFTWARE IS ILLEGAL IN SOME PARTS OF THE WORLD. SO, WHEN YOU IMPORT THIS PACKAGE TO YOUR COUNTRY, RE-DISTRIBUTE IT FROM THERE OR EVEN JUST EMAIL TECHNICAL SUGGESTIONS OR EVEN SOURCE PATCHES TO THE AUTHOR OR OTHER PEOPLE YOU ARE STRONGLY ADVISED TO PAY CLOSE ATTENTION TO ANY EXPORT/IMPORT AND/OR USE LAWS WHICH APPLY TO YOU. THE AUTHORS OF OPENSSEAL ARE NOT LIABLE FOR ANY VIOLATIONS YOU MAKE HERE. SO BE CAREFUL, IT IS YOUR RESPONSIBILITY

Math library in this switch is implemented using the Open source software from Sun Microsystems, Inc. All copyrights listed at <http://www.radiks.net/~rhuebner/mathlib.html> apply.

Web Tree View Script (ftiens4.js) and Browser Detection Script (ua.js) in this switch are implemented using source code from <http://www.treeview.net>. All copyright listed at <http://www.treeview.net> apply.

4.64 show mac-learn-rate

Command Objective This command displays maximum number of unicast dynamic MAC (L2) MAC entries hardware can learn on the system, in MAC learning limit rate interval. mac-learn-rate is not supported on some SMIS models.

Syntax `show mac-learn-rate`

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Example

```
Your product# show mac-learn-rate
Switch MAC Learn Limit Rate : 1000
Switch MAC Learn Limit Rate Interval: 1000
```

Related Command(s)

- `mac-learn-rate` - Configures the number of MAC entries indication to control plane from hardware, when hardware MAC learning is enabled.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.65 port-isolation in_vlan_ID

Command Objective This command enables the vlan traffic to be allowed in these configured egress ports when the ingress is this interface.

The no form of the command disables the Port Isolation rule in this ingress interface.

Syntax `port-isolation in_vlan_ID [{add|remove}] port_list`
`no port-isolation`

Parameter Description

- `in_vlan_ID` - Configures the specified VLAN ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created / to be created. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.
- `add` - Configures the addition of the egress ports
- `remove` - Configures the removal of the egress ports
- `port_list` - Configures the list of ports through which the traffic is allowed. The ports can be either a physical or link aggregated port.

Mode Interface configuration mode (physical ports or Link Aggregated port).

Example `Your Product(config-if)# port-isolation 4094 add Gi0/1-10`

Related Command(s)

- `show port-isolation` - Displays the Port Isolation table

4.66 show port-isolation

Command Objective This command displays the Port Isolation table.

Syntax `show port-isolation [ingress-port <ifXtype> <ifnum>]`

Parameter Description

- **ingress-port** - Ingress port refers to a physical or link aggregated port through which a packet ingress.
 - **<ifXtype>** Displays the type of interface. The interface can be:
 - qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer up to 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
 - gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer up to 1 Gigabit per second.
 - extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer up to 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
 - port-channel – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
 - **<ifnum>** Sets the interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash.

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your product# `show port isolation`

```

Ingress Port      VlanId      StorageType      Egress List
=====
Gi0/2             10          Non-Volatile     Gi0/1
Gi0/3             -           Non-Volatile     Gi0/2
    
```

Related Command(s):

- `port-isolation in_vlan_ID` - Enables the vlan traffic to be allowed in these configured egress ports when the ingress is this interface.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.67 private-vlan mapping

Command Objective This command maps list of secondary Vlan to the primary vlan IVR interface, so that secondary vlans can use the primary vlan IVR interface for L3 communication.

The no form of the command removes all secondary VLAN association to the primary VLAN IVR interface.



This command is not supported in all models.

Syntax `private-vlan mapping [{add | remove}] <vlan-list>`

`no private-vlan mapping`

Parameter Description

- **add** - Maps the list of configured secondary VLAN to the existing primary vlan IVR interface
- **remove** - Removes the mapping between the secondary VLAN and the primary VLAN IVR interface
- **<vlan-list>** - Configures a VLAN ID or list of VLAN IDs that should be mapped with the specified primary vlan. For Example, the value is provided as 5, 6,7 to represent the list of VLANs IDs. Specifies the vlan list for the private vlan interface.

All existing mapped secondary vlans will be deleted.

Mode Interface Configuration Mode

Example `Your Product (config-if)# private-vlan mapping 18`

Related Command(s)

- `show interfaces` - Displays the interface status and configuration.

4.68 audit-logging

Command Objective	This command enables or disables audit logging that allows users to configure audit trails, which track changes that have been made to a router. Each change is logged as a syslog message, and all syslog messages are kept in the audit file, which is kept in the audit subsystem.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>audit-logging { enable disable }</code>
---------------	---

Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• enable - Enables audit logging.• disable - Disables audit logging.
------------------------------	---

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Default	Disable
----------------	---------

Example	<code>Your Product(config)# audit-logging enable</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>audit-logging filename</code> - Specifies the name of the file to which Audit log is saved• <code>audit-logging filesize</code> - Specifies the the maximum file size in Kilobytes of the configs.txt file• <code>audit-logging reset</code> - Erases the contents in configs.txt file and start logging• <code>show cfg log</code> - Displays Information related to Audit Logging
---------------------------	--

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.69 audit-logging filename

Command Objective	This command specifies the name of the file to which Audit log is saved. The maximum string value of the file name is 128.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>audit-logging filename <filename></code>
---------------	--

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Default	Config.txt
----------------	------------

Example	Your Product(config)# <code>audit-logging filename srv.txt</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>audit-logging</code> – Enables/disables audit logging• <code>audit-logging filesize</code> - Specifies the the maximum file size in Kilobytes of the configs.txt file• <code>audit-logging reset</code> - Erases the contents in configs.txt file and start logging• <code>show cfg log</code> - Displays Information related to Audit Logging
---------------------------	---

4.70 audit-logging filesize

Command Objective This command specifies the maximum file size(in Kilobytes of the configs.txt file) of the audit file which is a fixed file size in the disk file system. The audit file contains syslog messages and it is stored on the disk. The number of messages that can be stored is dependent on the size of the selected file and the size determines the number of messages that can be stored on the disk before a wraparound occurs. Ensure that the audit file is secure and the audit file should be access protected so that only the audit subsystem can access it. The value ranges between 1024 and 1048576.

Syntax `audit-logging filesize <filesize(1024-1048576)>`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default 1048576

Example `Your Product(config)# audit-logging filesize 1025`

Related Command(s)

- `audit-logging` – Enables/disables audit logging
- `audit-logging filename` - Specifies the name of the file to which Audit log is saved
- `audit-logging reset` - Erases the contents in configs.txt file and start logging
- `show cfg log` - Displays Information related to Audit Logging

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.71 audit-logging reset

Command Objective	This command is used to erase the contents in configs.txt file and start logging.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>audit-logging reset</code>
---------------	----------------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>Your Product(config)# audit-logging reset</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>audit-logging</code> – Enables/disables audit logging• <code>audit-logging filesize</code> - Specifies the the maximum file size in Kilobytes of the configs.txt file• <code>audit-logging filename</code> - Specifies the name of the file to which Audit log is saved• <code>show cfg log</code> - Displays Information related to Audit Logging
---------------------------	---

4.72 show config log

Command Objective	This command displays Information related to Audit Logging.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>show config log</code>
---------------	------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<pre>Your product# show config log Audit Status : Enabled Audit File Name : config.text Audit File Size : 1025 Audit Log Size Threshold : 70</pre>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>audit-logging</code> – Enables/disables audit logging• <code>audit-logging filename</code> - Specifies the name of the file to which Audit log is saved• <code>audit-logging filesize</code> - Specifies the the maximum file size in Kilobytes of the configs.txt file• <code>audit-logging reset</code> - Erases the contents in configs.txt file and start logging
---------------------------	--

4.73 hol blocking prevention

Command Objective This command enables or disable the Head-of-Line Blocking prevention which manages the HOL blocking situation by checking whether the packet has been assigned priority, if the packets have assigned priority, those packets are placed in a separate queue. The low priority data can be discarded as applications keep track of whether a retransmission is necessary or not



This command is not supported in MBM-XEM-002

Syntax `hol blocking prevention`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Example `Your product# hol blocking prevention`

4.74 internal-lan

Command Objective	This command adds an internal lan interface and its parameters
Syntax	<code>internal-lan <ilan-id (1-65535)> {add interface virtual <iface_list> delete interface virtual <iface_list>}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code><ilan-id (1-65535)></code> - Specifies the internal lan id. The value ranges between 1 to 65535• <code>add interface virtual <iface_list></code> - Adds the internal lan interface and its parameters. Specifies the virtual interface• <code>delete interface virtual <iface_list></code> - Deletes the internal lan interface and its parameters. Specifies the virtual interface
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<code>Your Product(config)# internal-lan 1 add interface virtual 0/1</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show internal-lan</code> - Displays the internal lan parameters.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.75 show internal-lan

Command Objective	This command displays the internal lan parameters.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>show internal-lan <iface_list></code>
---------------	---

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	Your product# <code>show internal-lan</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>internal-lan-</code> Adds an ilan interface and its parameters
---------------------------	--

4.76 show iftype protocol deny table

Command Objective	This command displays the entries of iftype protocol deny table.
Syntax	<code>show iftype protocol deny table [switch <context_name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>switch <context_name></code> - Displays iftype for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to multiple instance feature.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	Your Product# <code>show iftype protocol deny table</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>deny iftype</code> - Denies the particular type of interface, bridge ports in the given protocol module, from being accessed by the protocol

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.77 clear line vty

Command Objective	This command clears the console or virtual terminal line to an idle state.
Syntax	<code>clear line vty {<line-number(2-9)> all}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code><line-number(2-9)></code> - Clears the vty information of the specified telnet session. This value ranges between 2 and 9.• <code>all</code> - Clears all the vty information.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	Your Product# <code>clear line vty 2</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show line</code> ---Displays the TTY line information

4.78 tunnel hop-limit

Command Objective This command configures Hop Limit on Tunnel. The hop limit value ranges between 0 and 255.

The value of the Hop Limit field specifies the maximum number of routers that an IPv6 packet can pass through before the packet is considered invalid.

Syntax `tunnel hop-limit <0-255>`

Mode Interface configuration mode (Tunnel)



This command executes only if the tunnel interface is configured

Example

```
Your Product(config)# interface tunnel 1

Your Product(config-if)# tunnel mode ipv6ip config-id 1
source vlan1 dest 10.203.113.114

Your Product(config-if)# tunnel hop-limit 5
```

Related Command(s)

- `tunnel mode` - Configures the tunnel interface with the associated parameters

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.79 login block-for

Command Objective This command configures the maximum number of successful login attempts and the lock out time to block the user.

Syntax `login block-for <seconds(30-600)> attempts <tries(1-10)>`

Parameter Description

- `<seconds(30-600)>` - Configures the lock out time in seconds that a user is blocked following unsuccessful logins. This value ranges between 30 and 600.
- `<tries(1-10)>` - Configures login attempts. This is the number of times a user is allowed to login using wrong password in the login prompt. This value ranges between 1 and 10.

Mode Global Configuration mode

Default

- seconds - 30
- tries - 3

Example `Your Product(config)# login block-for 30 attempts 3`

4.80 audit-logging logsize-threshold

Command Objective	This command configures the threshold value of the log storage space with respect to the maximum storage space size. The threshold value in percentage ranges between 1 and 99.
Syntax	<code>audit-logging logsize-threshold <threshold in %(1-99)></code>
Mode	Global Configuration mode
Default	threshold in % - 70
Example	Your Product(config)# <code>audit-logging logsize-threshold 99</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show config log</code> - Displays the information related to Audit Logging.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.81 feature telnet

Command Objective This command enables the telnet service in the system.

The no form of this command disables the telnet service.

Syntax `feature telnet`

`no feature telnet`

Mode Global Configuration mode

Default The telnet service is enabled

Example `Your Product(config)# feature telnet`

Related Command(s)

- `show telnet server` - Displays the telnet server status.

4.82 **show telnet server**

Command Objective	This command displays the telnet server status.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>show telnet server</code>
---------------	---------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	Your Product# <code>show telnet server</code> <code>telnet service enabled</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>feature telnet</code> - Enables the telnet service in the system.
---------------------------	---

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.83 show audit

Command Objective	This command displays the content of the audit-log file.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>show audit</code>
---------------	-------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<pre>Your Product# show audit Audit:ADMIN audit logging SUCCESS CONSOLE Fri Jun 10 reset21:27:54 2011 Audit:ADMIN firewall SUCCESS CONSOLE Fri Jun 10 21:27:57 2011 Audit:ADMIN enable SUCCESS CONSOLE Fri Jun 10 21:27:58 2011 Audit:ADMIN end SUCCESS CONSOLE Fri Jun 10 21:28:01 2011 Audit:ADMIN c t SUCCESS CONSOLE Fri Jun 10 21:28:04 2011 Audit:ADMIN enable password level 5 Password123\$ SUCCESS CONSOLE Fri Jun 10 21:28:45 2011 Audit:ADMIN end SUCCESS CONSOLE Fri Jun 10 21:28:46 2011</pre>
----------------	--

4.84 set http authentication-scheme

Command Objective	This command configures the Configurable HTTP authentication scheme.
Syntax	<code>set http authentication-scheme {default basic digest}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>default</code> - Sets the configurable HTTP authentication scheme to default.• <code>basic</code> - Sets the configurable HTTP authentication scheme to basic.• <code>digest</code> - Sets the configurable HTTP authentication scheme to digest.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	<code>default</code>
Example	Your Product (config)# <code>set http authentication-scheme basic</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show http authentication-scheme</code> - Displays the Operational and Configurable authentication scheme values.

Supernano Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.85 **set http redirection enable**

Command Objective This command enables the HTTP redirection feature.

The no form of this command disables the HTTP redirection feature.

Syntax `set http redirection enable`
`no http redirection enable`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default HTTP redirection is disabled

Example `Your Product (config)# set http redirection enable`

4.86 http redirect

Command Objective This command configures the alternate server for the URL specified. The alternate server's IP or Domain name can be specified. On receiving request for the URL, a redirection status is sent as response for the request.

The no form of this command removes the redirection entry added to the server specified for the URL.

Syntax `http redirect <URL to be redirected> server {IPv4 Address | IPv6 Address | Domain name}`

`no http redirect [<URL to be redirected>]`

- Parameter Description**
- `<URL to be redirected>` - Configures the URL which has to be redirected.
 - `server` - Configures the server for the URL which is redirected. The options are:
 - `IPv4 Address` – Sets the IP address of the alternate server in v4 format
 - `IPv6 Address` – Sets the IP address of the alternate server in v6 format
 - `Domain name` - Configures the domain name of the alternate server

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Example `Your Product (config)# http redirect /sample/ server 12.0.0.2`

- Related Command(s)**
- `show http redirection` - Displays the redirection entries filtered by URL or all the entries.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.87 show http authentication-scheme

Command Objective This command displays the operational and configurable authentication scheme values.

Syntax `show http authentication-scheme`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example `Your Product# show http authentication-scheme`
The Operational HTTP authentication scheme is Digest
The Configured HTTP authentication scheme is Digest

Related Command(s)

- `set http authentication-scheme` – Sets the Configurable HTTP Authentication scheme value to default or basic or digest.

4.88 show http redirection

Command Objective This command displays the redirection entries filtered by URL or all the entries.

Syntax `show http redirection [URL]`

Parameter Description

- **URL** - Configures the URL for which the redirection entry has to be displayed.

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show http redirection /sample/

HTTP Redirection Entries
-----
URL                               Server IP/DomainName
---                               -
/sample/                           12.0.0.2
```

Related Command(s)

- `http redirect` - Configures the alternate server for the URL specified.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.89 ENTITY MIB

Entity MIB is a standardized way of representing a single agent, which supports multiple instances of one MIB. With the Entity MIB support in SMIS, all the instances of the MIBs registered with agent are identifiable, so that the NMS (Network Management System) can easily communicate with the particular instance / logical entity. Entity MIB also provides the complete hierarchal hardware component view to the user.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of ENTITY MIB is as follows:

- [set entity physical-index](#)
- [show entity logical](#)
- [show entity physical](#)
- [show entity lp-mapping](#)
- [show entity alias-mapping](#)
- [show entity phy-containment](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.89.1 set entity physical-index

Command Objective	This command configures the read-write objects of the physical components present in the system which defines a greater than zero value used to identify a physical entity. The physical index is an arbitrary value that uniquely identifies the physical entity which can be small positive integer.
Syntax	<pre>set entity physical-index <integer (1..2147483647)> {[asset-id <SnmpAdminString (Size (1..32))>] [serial-number <SnmpAdminString (Size (1..32))>] [alias-name <SnmpAdminString (Size (1..32))>] [uris <OCTET-STRING (Size (1..255))>]}</pre> <pre>no entity physical-index <integer (1-2147483647)> [assetId] [serial-number][alias-name][uris]</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <integer(1..2147483647)> - Specifies the Index of the physical entity. The value ranges between 1 and 2147483647.• asset-id - Specifies the asset tracking identifier for the physical entity. This value is a string of size varying between 1 and 32 characters. Asset tracking identifier is not needed for the physical entities (such as repeater ports within a repeater module) that are not considered as a field replaceable unit by the vendor. A zero-length string is returned for these entities.• serial-number - Specifies the vendor-specific serial number string for the physical entity. This value is a string of size varying between 1 and 32 characters. Serial number string is not needed for the physical entities (such as repeater ports within a repeater module) that are not considered as a field replaceable unit by the vendor. A zero-length string is returned for these entities.• alias-name - Specifies the alias name for the physical entity. This value provides a non-volatile handle for the entity. This value is a string of size varying between 1 and 32 characters.• uris - Specifies the additional identification information (that is URI (Uniform Resource Indicator) about the physical entity. This value ranges between 1 and 255 .
Mode	Global Configuration mode
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• assetId - Zero-length string, on initial instantiation of the physical entity.• serial-number - Zero-length string, on initial instantiation of the physical entity, if a serial number is unknown or non-existent. Correct vendor-assigned serial number, on initial instantiation of the physical entity, if the serial number is available to the SNMP agent.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- `alias-name` - Zero-length string, on initial instantiation of the physical entity. The SNMP agent may also set the value to a locally unique default value.



- If write access is implemented for an instance of asset ID and a value is written into the instance, SNMP agent should retain the value as long as the entity associated with the instance remains instantiated. This instantiation includes the instantiation across all re-initialization / reboot of the NMS. and instantiation resulting in a change of the physical entity's index value.
- If write access is implemented for an instance of the serial number string and a value is written into the instance, SNMP agent should retain the value as long as the entity associated with the instance remains instantiated. This instantiation includes the instantiation across all re-initialization / reboot of the NMS. and instantiation resulting in a change of the physical entity's index value.
- If the agents cannot provide non-volatile storage for the serial number string, then the agents are not required to implement write access for the the serial number string object.
- Implementations that can correctly identify the serial numbers of all installed physical entities are not required to provide write access to the serial number string object
- If write access is implemented for an instance of the alias name and a value is written into the instance, SNMP agent should retain the value as long as the entity associated with the instance remains instantiated. This instantiation includes the instantiation across all re-initialization / reboot of the NMS. and instantiation resulting in a change of the physical entity's index value.

Example

```
Your Product(config)# set entity physical-index 2222222  
asset-id 8 serial-number 7 alias-name GJG uris yg
```

Related Command(s)

- `show entity physical` - Displays the physical entities
-

4.89.2 show entity logical

Command Objective	This command displays multiple logical entities within a single physical entity. The overall physical entity contains multiple (smaller) physical entities and each logical entity is associated with a particular physical entity.
Syntax	<code>show entity logical [index <integer (1..2147483647)>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>index<integer (1..2147483647)></code> - Displays the index of the logical entity. The value ranges between 1 and 2147483647.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your product# show entity logical index 1 Logical Index: 1 Logical Description: SMIS Logical Type: stdpnac Logical Community: default Logical Transport Address: Logical Transport Domain: Logical Context Engine Id: 80:00:08:1c:04:46:64 Logical Context Name: default</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>set entity physical-index</code> - Configures the read-write objects of the physical components present in the system.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.89.3 show entity physical

Command Objective	This command displays the physical entities which are physical components that represents an identifiable physical resource within a managed system. Zero or more logical entities may utilize a physical resource at any given time.
Syntax	<code>show entity physical [index <integer (1..2147483647)>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>index<integer (1..2147483647)></code> - Displays the index of the physical entity. The value ranges between 1 and 2147483647.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your product# show entity physical index 1 Physical Index: 1 Physical Descr: Network Element Physical VendorType: Supermicro Physical ContainedIn: 0 Physical Class: 3 Physical ParentRelPos: 0 Physical Name: SMIS Physical HardwareRev: 1.0.2 Physical SoftwareRev: 2.0.0 Physical FirmwareRev: 2.0.0 Physical Serial Num: MBM-XEM-002 Physical MfgName: Supermicro Physical ModelName: Physical Alias: DummyName Physical AssetID: assetId Physical MfgDate: 2009-8-6,13:30:30.0,-4:0 Physical Uris: Physical FRU Status: 1</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>interface-configuration and deletion</code> - Configures interface such as out of band management, port channel, tunnel and so on<code>set entity physical-index</code> - Configures the read-write objects of the physical components present in the system

4.89.4 show entity lp-mapping

Command Objective	This command displays the mapping of logical and physical entities, interfaces, and non-interface ports managed by a single agent. The LPMapping contains mappings between logical entities and physical components supporting that entity. A logical entity can map to more than one physical component, and more than one logical entity can map to the same physical component.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>show entity lp-mapping</code>
---------------	-------------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<pre>Your product# show entity lp-mapping Logical Index - 1 is mapped to Physical Index- 10 Logical Index - 1 is mapped to Physical Index- 11 Logical Index - 2 is mapped to Physical Index- 10 Logical Index - 2 is mapped to Physical Index- 11 Logical Index 3 is mapped to Physical Index10</pre>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>map switch</code> - Maps the port to the Context
---------------------------	--

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.89.5 show entity alias-mapping

Command Objective This command displays the mapping of logical and physical entity with alias external object identifiers values. This allows resources managed with other MIBs (e.g. repeater ports, bridge ports, physical and logical interfaces) to be identified in the physical entity hierarchy.

Each alias identifier is only relevant in a particular naming scope.

Syntax `show entity alias-mapping [index <integer (1..2147483647)>]`

Parameter Description

- `index <integer (1..2147483647)>` - Displays the Index of the physical entity. The value ranges between 1 and 2147483647.

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your product# show entity alias-mapping
Physical Index 10 for all Logical entities is mapped to
external identifier : Gi0/1

Physical Index - 11 for all Logical entities is mapped to
external identifier : Gi0/24
```

Related Command(s)

- `interface - configuration and deletion` - Configures interface such as out of band management, port channel, tunnel and so on.

4.89.6 show entity phy-containment

Command Objective	This command displays the simple mapping between the physical contained values for each container/containeer relationship in the managed system.
Syntax	<code>show entity phy-containment [index <integer (1..2147483647)>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>index <integer (1..2147483647)></code> - Displays the Index of the physical entity. The value ranges between 1 and 2147483647.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your product# show entity phy-containment Containment Relationship . Physical Entity : 1 (Chassis) Member Physical Entities : 2 (Cpu), 3 (Power Supply), 4 (Fan) 5 (Fan), 6 (Fan), 7 (Fan) 8 (Fan), 9 (Module) Physical Entity : 9 (Module) Member Physical Entities : 10 (Port), 11 (Port), 12 (Port) 13 (Port), 14 (Port), 15 (Port) 16 (Port), 17 (Port), 18 (Port) 19 (Port), 20 (Port), 21 (Port) 22 (Port), 23 (Port), 24 (Port) 25 (Port), 26 (Port), 27 (Port) 28 (Port), 29 (Port), 30 (Port) 31 (Port), 32 (Port), 33 -----</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>interface - configuration and deletion</code> - Configures interface such as out of band management, port channel, tunnel and so on

4.90 set hitless-restart enable

Command Objective This command enables the hitless restart feature by which the software is restarted without affecting any datapath and without disturbing the protocol relationships with any peer nodes. This command is not supported.

Syntax `set hitless-restart enable`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Default Hitless restart is disabled.

Example

```
Your Product# set hitless-restart enable
<129>Nov  9 04:54:50 SMIS FM [FM - RM] : 131.0.0.1
RM :ACTIVE completed started none :: Nov  9 04:54:49
2011
SMIS# Nov 9 04:54:49 2011: RM[ACTIVE]:
Hitless Restart: Bulk storage completed.Nov  9 04:54:49
2011: RM[ACTIVE]:
Hitless Restart: Steady state pkt request starts.
Nov  9 04:54:49 2011: RM[ACTIVE]:
Hitless Restart: All Steady State packets are stored in
NPSIM.Nov  9 04:54:49 2011: RM[ACTIVE]:
Do write start-up and PLEASE RESTART THE EXE
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.91 speed

Command Objective This command sets the speed of the interface.

Syntax `speed { 10 | 100 | 1000 | 10000 | 40000 | 56000 | auto | nonegotiate }`

-
- Parameter Description**
- `10` - Sets the port to run at 10Mbps.
 - `100` - Sets the port to run at 100Mbps.
 - `1000` - Sets the port to run at 1000Mbps.
 - `10000` - Sets the port to run at 10000Mbps.
 - `40000` - Sets the port to run at 40000Mbps.
 - `56000` - Sets the port to run at 56000Mbps.
 - `auto` - Detects and sets the speed of the port automatically based on the peer switch.
 - `nonegotiate` - Disables negotiation on the ports.

Mode Interface Configuration Mode

Example `Your Product(config-if)# speed 10`

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.92 automatic-port-create

Command Objective This command enables or disables the Automatic Port Create feature.

This configuration takes effect only after system restart.



To create or delete ports at STP module level, the Automatic Port Create feature has to be disabled.

Syntax `automatic-port-create { enable | disable }`

Parameter Description

- **enable** - Enables Automatic Port Create feature and the ports are automatically created in STP module when it is mapped to a context.
- **disable** - Disables Automatic Port Create feature. When set to disabled, ports are not created automatically and ports can be created at STP.

Mode Global Configuration Mode


Default enable

Example `Your Product(config)# automatic-port-create enable`

Related Command(s)

- **spanning-tree - Properties of an interface** - Configures the port related spanning tree information for all kinds of STPs and creates port in STP when Automatic Port Create feature is disabled.
- **show nvram** - Displays the current information stored in the NVRAM.
- **write start-up config** - Writes the running-config to a flash file, startup-configuration file or to a remote site

4.93 port-type providerInstancePort

Command Objective	This command configures the PIP (Provider Instance Port) type. PIP is nothing but a Backbone Edge Bridge Port that can receive and transmit I-tagged frames for multiple customers. PIPs are applicable only on PBB I Components.
Syntax	<code>port-type providerInstancePort</code>
Mode	Interface Configuration Mode (Physical/ Portchannel)
	This command executes only if <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PBB functionality is started in the bridge.• Bridge Mode is Provider backbone bridge I-Component mode
Example	<code>Your Product(config-if)# port-type providerInstancePort</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>no shutdown provider-backbone-bridge</code> - Initializes the PBB feature in the bridge.• <code>set gmrp disable</code> - Globally disables GMRP feature on all ports of a switch.• <code>set gvrp disable</code> - Globally disables GVRP feature on all ports of a switch.• <code>shutdown garp</code> - Shuts down the GARP module in the switch on all ports and releases all memories used for the GARP module.• <code>shutdown spanning-tree</code> - Shuts down spanning tree functionality in the switch.• <code>no ethernet cfm start</code> - Shuts down an Ethernet CFM processing on the switch.• <code>bridge-mode</code> - Sets the bridge mode of the Switch Provider as Backbone Bridge I component Mode.

4.94 **sleep**

Command Objective	This command makes the SMIS to sleep for the given time. Sleep delays the SMIS CLI thread for the configured seconds. This value ranges between 1 and 65535in seconds.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>sleep <seconds(1-65535)></code>
---------------	---

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<code>Your Product# sleep 51</code>
----------------	-------------------------------------

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.95 rate-limit pause

Command Objective This command enables the pause ingress rate limit above which PAUSE frames are transmitted on the interface.


The no form of the command disables pause ingress rate limiting on a port.

Syntax `rate-limit pause [<high-watermark>] [<low-watermark>]`

`no rate-limit pause`

Parameter Description

- `<high-watermark>` - Configures the ingress rate equal to or above which PAUSE frames are transmitted. This value ranges between 1 and 80000000 kbps
- `<low-watermark>` - Configures the ingress rate below which transmission of PAUSE frames are stopped. This value ranges between 1 and 80000000 kbps.

 This parameter is not supported in all SMIS models.

Mode Interface Configuration Mode (Physical)

Example `Your Product (config-if)# rate-limit pause 400000 300000`

4.96 **cpu controlled learning**

Command Objective This command enables software learning of MAC Address from the packets arriving on the interface instead of hardware learning of MAC address .

The no form of the command disables CPU controlled learning of MAC Address on the interface.

Syntax `cpu controlled learning`
`no cpu controlled learning`

Mode Interface Configuration Mode (Physical)

Example `Your Product (config-if)# cpu controlled learning`

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide





4.97 traffic-separation control

Command Objective This command configures the method for receiving control packets to CPU.

This control ensures that the CPU processing capacity is utilized appropriately, according to the need of the protocol.

Syntax `traffic-separation control {system_default | user_defined | none}`

Parameter Description

- **System_default** - Configures the method for receiving control packets to CPU as system default . This implies that the software can automatically install the ACL and QoS rules for all the control packets.
 -  If the configuration is changed from 'system_default' to 'user_defined' option, then all the default ACL/QoS rules for carrying protocol control packets to CPU are removed. Then user has to install the specific ACL/QoS rules, to carry the intended control packets to CPU for the processing.
- **User_defined** - Configures the method for receiving control packets to CPU as user defined. This implies that the software cannot automatically install the ACL and QoS rules for all the control packets. Only the administrator can install the required rules for receiving control packets to CPU
 -  If the configuration is changed from 'user-defined' to system-default or none, all the default ACL filters are installed. Already existing (if any) user configured ACL rules in the system are not removed.
- **none** - Configures the method for receiving control packets to CPU as none.
 -  If the configuration is changed from 'none' to 'system_default' option, then all the default ACL filters for carrying protocol control packets to CPU are removed and new set of filters will be installed. Each filter will be associated with Qos rules.
 -  If the configuration is changed from 'none' to 'user_defined' option, then all the default ACL filters for carrying protocol control packets to CPU are removed. Then user has to install the specific ACL/QoS rules, to carry the intended control packets to CPU for the processing.

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default none

Example `Your Product (config)# traffic-separation control system_default`

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Related Command(s) • `show access-lists` - Shows the configuration details.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.98 **mdix auto**

Command Objective This command enables the MDI/MDIX Auto Crossover of the interface

The no form of the command disables the MDI/MDIX Auto Crossover of the interface and set the port as MDIX port.

Syntax `mdix auto`

`no mdix auto`

Mode Interface Configuration Mode


Default AutoCross is disabled

Example `Your Product(config-if)# mdix auto`

Related Command(s)

- `set port` - Sets the port to MDI or MDIX mode

4.99 set port

Command Objective	This command sets the port to MDI or MDIX mode. This command is hardware specific and mdix is the vice versa of mdi.
Syntax	<code>set port { mdi mdix }</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• mdi - Sets the port to mdi mode. This is hardware specific where transmit pair are pins 1,2 and the receive pair are 3,6 pins respectively for the particular port.• mdix - Sets the port to mdix mode. This is hardware specific where transmit pair are pins 3, 6 and the receive pair are 1, 2 pins respectively for the particular port. mdix is the vice versa of mdi
Mode	Interface Configuration Mode
	This command executes only when Auto cross is disabled.
Example	<code>Your Product(config-if)# set port mdix</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>mdix port</code> - Enables the MDI/MDIX Auto Cross over of the interface

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.100 config-restore

Command Objective This command configures the startup configuration restore option. This feature is not available in some SMIS models.

Syntax `config-restore {flash | remote ip-addr <ip-address> file <filename> | norestore}`

Parameter Description

- **flash** - Restores the flash file that is to be used for restoration when the system is restarted
- **remote ip-addr <ip-address>** - Restores the IP address of the remote system from where the switch configurations have to be downloaded to the 'Startup Configuration File' in the flash. This
- **file <filename>** - Restores the specified remote location file that is to be used for restoration. This is a string with maximum size as 12.
- **norestore** - Specifies that the switch configurations need not be restored when the system is restarted.

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Default norestore

Example `Your Product# config-restore flash`

Related Command(s)

- `show system information` – Displays the system information.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.101 **set switch-name**

Command Objective This command sets the name of the switch. This is a string with maximum size as 15.

Syntax `set switch-name <switchname>`

Mode Global Configuration mode

Example `Your Product(config)# set switch-name sw1`

Related Command(s)

- `show system information` – Displays the system information

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.102 packet receive index

Command Objective	This command configures the packet pattern and mask for pattern matching on the received packets.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>packet receive index <integer (0-4)> {value mask port <port_list>}</code>
---------------	---

	<code>no packet receive index <integer(0-4)> [mask]</code>
--	--

Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code><integer (0-4)></code> -Configures the packet receive index value which uniquely identifies a pattern to be matched. This value ranges between 0 and 4.• <code>value</code> - Sets a value for the pattern to match with the received packets.• <code>mask</code> - Sets a value to mask the received packets. This value is the mask for the pattern to be matched by the packet analyser. This value ranges between 1 and 1600.• <code>port <port_list></code> - Configures the port / list of ports of the receiver pattern. This is the complete set of ports over which the pattern is to be matched by the packet This value ranges between 1 and 320. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 1,3.
------------------------------	--

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>Your Product(config)# packet receive index 0 port 223</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<code>show packet receive</code> - Displays the match ports and the timers of the Pattern Analyser.
---------------------------	---

4.103 packet send index port

Command Objective	<p>This command sets the port, interval, count for the packet transmitter and transmits the packet provided the packet pattern is configured.</p> <p>The no form of the command disables the packet transmitter for given index</p>
Syntax	<pre>packet send index <integer (0-4)> port <port_list> [count <integer (0-65536)> [interval <integer (1-65535)>]]no packet send index <integer(0-4)></pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <integer (0-4)> -Configures the packet send index value which uniquely identifies a packet to be sent. This value ranges between 0 and 4.• port <port_list> - Configures the port or port list of the receiver pattern. This value ranges between 1 and 320. Use comma as a separator without space while configuring list of interfaces. Example: 1,3.• count <integer (0-65536)> - Configures the number of packet to be sent over the ports. This value ranges between 0 and 65536.• interval <integer (1-65535)> - Configures the time interval for sending the packet over the port in seconds. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product(config)# packet send index 1 port 5</pre>
Related Command(s)	<pre>show packet send index</pre> - Displays the values of the packet transmitter table.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.104 packet send index value

Command Objective This command sets the packet pattern for the packet transmitter and transmits the packet, provided the interface is configured. The packet send index ranges between 0 and 4 and the packet send value ranges between 1 and 1600.

The no form of the command disables the packet transmitter for given index.

Syntax `packet send index <integer (0-4)> value`
`no packet send index <integer (0-4)>`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Example `Your Product(config)# packet send index 1 value`
`Enter Value: 4`

Related Command(s) `show packet send index` - Displays the values of the packet transmitter table.

4.105 show packet send index

Command Objective This command displays the values of the packet transmitter table. The packet send index ranges between 0 and 4.

Syntax `show packet send index <integer(0-4)>`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# show packet send index 1

```
Index           : 1
Value of the Pkt :
```

Related Command(s)

- `packet send index value` - Sets the port, interval, count for the packet transmitter and transmits the packet provided the packet pattern is configured.
- `packet send index port` - Sets the packet pattern for the packet transmitter and transmits the packet, provided the interface is configured.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.106 **show packet receive index**

Command Objective	This command displays the values of the packet receiver table. The packet receive index ranges between 0 and 4..
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>show packet receive index <integer(0-4)></code>
---------------	---

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	Your Product# <code>show packet receive index 1</code> <code>Packet Analyzer</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<code>packet receive index</code> - Configures the packet pattern and mask for pattern matching on the received packets.
---------------------------	--

4.107 set mirroring

Command Objective	This command enables or disables the mirroring in the system
Syntax	<code>set mirroring {enable disable}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>enable</code> - Enables mirroring in the system. When set as enabled all mirroring configurations present will be programmed in hardware.<code>disable</code> - Disables mirroring in the system and removes all configuration from the hardware
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	enable
Example	<code>Your Product(config)# set mirroring enable</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>show monitor all</code> - Displays the mirroring information present in the system.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

4.108 **default exec-timeout**

Command Objective	This command configures the default exec-timeout value for line disconnection. This value ranges between 1 and 18000 seconds.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>default exec-timeout <integer (1-18000)></code> <code>no default exec-timeout</code>
---------------	---

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>Your Product(config)# default exec-timeout 5</code>
----------------	---

4.109 ip unnumbered

Command Objective

This command configures the associated source interface for the unnumbered interface. This enables to communicate over unnumbered interface with the peer using source address as any one of the associated IP address configured to other interfaces.




The no form of the command removes associated source interface for the unnumbered interface.

Syntax

```
ip unnumbered ([<peer-mac>] [{[vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id>] |  
[<iftype> <ifnum>] | [loopback <loopback-id(0-100)>]}])
```

```
no ip unnumbered ([<peer-mac>] [{[vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id>] |  
[<iftype> <ifnum>] | [loopback <loopback-id(0-100)>]}])
```

Parameter Description

- **<peer-mac>** - Configures the unicast peer mac address for unnumbered interface. This needs to be configured for proper forwarding of IP packets over unnumbered interfaces.
- **vlan <vlan-id/vfi-id>** - Configures the unnumbered interface for the specified VLAN / VFI ID. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.
 - **<vlan -id>** - VLAN ID is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN. This value ranges between 1 and 4094
 - **<vfi-id>** - VFI ID is a VLAN created in the system which contains Pseudo wires and Attachment Circuits as member ports . This creates a logical LAN for the VPLS service. This value ranges between 4096 and 65535. This interface type is not supported.
 -  The VLAN ID 4095 is reserved and may be used to indicate a wildcard match for the VID in management operations or Filtering Database entries.
 -  VFI IDs 4096 and 4097 are reserved identifiers used in MPLS PW .
 -  The theoretical maximum for the maximum number of VFI is 65535 but the actual number of VFI supported is a sizing constant. Based on this, the maximum number of VFI ID accepted in the management interface is restricted. For example if 100 VFIs are supported, the maximum number of VFI supported will be restricted to maximum number of VLANs + 100. An error message is displayed for any value beyond this range.
- **<iftype>** - Configures the associated source address for the specified type of interface. The interface can be:
 - qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links .
 - gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports

Superswitch Configuration CLI Guide

data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.

- extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.

- **<ifnum>** - Configures the associated source interface for the specified interface identifier. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.
- **loopback <loopback-id(0-100)>** - Configures the associated source address for the specified loopback. This value ranges between 0 and 100

Mode	Interface Configuration Mode (VLAN)
-------------	-------------------------------------



The interface should be shutdown before executing this command.

Example

Unnumbered interface for VLAN

```
Your Product(config)# int vlan 1
```

```
Your Product(config-if)# ip address 14.0.0.1 255.0.0.0
```

```
Your Product(config)# int vlan 2
```

```
Your Product(config-if)# ip unnumbered vlan 1
```

Unnumbered interface for unicast peer mac address

```
Your Product(config)# int vlan 1
```

```
Your Product(config-if)# ip address 14.0.0.1 255.0.0.0
```

```
Your Product(config)# int vlan 2
```

```
Your Product(config-if)# ip unnumbered 00:01:02:03:04:02
```

Related Command(s)

- **ip address** - Configures IP address for an interface.
-

4.110 clear http server statistics

Command Objective	This command clears the HTTP server requests received and discarded statistics.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>clear http server statistics</code>
---------------	---

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Example	<code>Your Product(config)# clear http server statistics</code>
----------------	---

Chapter

5


RADIUS

RADIUS (Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service), widely used in network environments, is a client/server protocol and software that enables remote access servers to communicate with a central server to authenticate dial-in users and authorize their access to the requested system or service. It is commonly used for embedded network devices such as routers, modem servers, switches and so on. RADIUS is currently the de-facto standard for remote authentication. It is very prevalent in both new and legacy systems. It is used for several reasons:

- RADIUS facilitates centralized user administration (Authentication, Authorization and Accounting).
- RADIUS consistently provides some level of protection against an active attacker.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of RADIUS is as follows:

- [radius-server host](#)
- [debug radius](#)
- [show radius server](#)
- [show radius statistics](#)

 The privilege level though RADIUS is not supported.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

5.1 radius-server host

Command Objective This command configures the RADIUS client with the parameters (host, timeout, key, retransmit).

The no form of the command deletes RADIUS server configuration.

Syntax

```
radius-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address | host-name} [auth-port <integer(1-65535)>] [acct-port <integer(1-65535)>] [timeout <1-120>] [retransmit <1-254>] [key <secret-key-string>] [primary]
```

```
no radius-server host {ipv4-address | ipv6-address | host-name} [primary]
```

Parameter Description

- **ipv4-address** - Configures the IPv4 address of the RADIUS server host.
- **ipv6-address** - Configures the IPv6 address of the RADIUS server host.
- **host-name** - Configures the DNS (**Domain Name System**) name of the RADIUS server host. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported.
- **auth-port <integer(1-65535)>** - Configures a specific UDP (**User Datagram Protocol**) destination port on this RADIUS server to be used solely for the authentication requests. The value of the auth port ranges between 1 and 65535.
- **acct-port <integer(1-65535)>** - Configures a specific UDP destination port on this RADIUS to be solely used for accounting requests. The value of the auth port ranges between 1 and 65535.
- **timeout <1-120>** - Configures the time period in seconds for which a client waits for a response from the server before re-transmitting the request. The value of the time out in ranges between 1 to 120 in seconds.
- **retransmit <1-254>** - Configures the maximum number of attempts the client undertakes to contact the server. The value number of retransmit attempts ranges between 1 and 254
- **key <secret-key-string>** - Configures the Per-server encryption key which specifies the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the authenticator and the RADIUS server. The value of the maximum length of the secret key string is 46.
- **primary** - Sets the RADIUS server as the primary server. Only one server can be configured as the primary server, any existing primary server will be replaced, when the command is executed with this option.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• timeout - 10 seconds• retransmit - 3 attempts• key - empty string
Example	<code>Your Product (config)# radius-server host 10.0.0.1 key pass</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>aaa authentication dot1x default</code> - Enables the dot1x local authentication or RADIUS server based remote authentication method for all ports• <code>show radius server</code> - Displays RADIUS server configuration• <code>show radius statistics</code> - Displays RADIUS statistics

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

5.2 debug radius

Command Objective	<p>This command enables RADIUS debugging options . The radius debug traces capture error information and failure messages in the server. These are registered in a log file for future reference. Each trace has to be enabled individually.</p> <p>The no form of the command disables RADIUS debugging options.</p>
Syntax	<pre>debug radius {all errors events packets responses timers} no debug radius</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• all - Generates traces for all the RADIUS server messages• errors - Generates traces for error code messages. All the instances where an error is identified are captured by this trace. The error is registered in the log.• events - Generates traces for events related messages. Events like authentication query from authenticator, response from server are registered in the log.• packets - Generates traces for number of packets, kind of packets received and sent from server..• responses - Generates traces for responses sent from the server to authenticator.• timers - Generates traces for the different timers used in the session before the system is reboot.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Default	Debugging is Disabled
Example	Your Product# debug radius all

5.3 show radius server

Command Objective	This command displays RADIUS server Host information which contains, Index, Server address, Shared secret, Radius Server status, Response Time, Maximum Retransmission, Authentication Port and Accounting Port.
Syntax	<code>show radius server [{<ucast_addr> <ip6_addr> <string>}]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code><ucast_addr></code> - Displays the related information of the specified unicast address of the RADIUS server host.• <code><ip6_addr></code> - Displays the related information of the specified IPv6 address of the RADIUS server host.• <code><string></code> - Displays the name of the RADIUS server host. This maximum value of the string is of size 32.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show radius server Primary Server : 2005::33 Radius Server Host Information ----- Index : 1 Server address : 13.0.0.100 Shared secret : SupermicroRADIUS Radius Server Status : Enabled Response Time : 10 Maximum Retransmission : 3 Authentication Port : 1812 Accounting Port : 1813 ----- Index : 2 Server address : 2005::33 Shared secret : SupermicroRADIUS Radius Server Status : Enabled Response Time : 10 Maximum Retransmission : 3 Authentication Port : 1812</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Accounting Port : 1813

- Related Command(s)**
- `radius-server host` - Configures the RADIUS client with the parameters
-

5.4 show radius statistics

Command Objective	This command displays RADIUS Server Statistics for the data transfer between server and the client from the time of initiation.
Syntax	<code>show radius statistics</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show radius statistics Radius Server Statistics ----- Index : 1 Radius Server Address : 10.0.0.1 UDP port number : 1812 Round trip time : 0 No of request packets : 8 No of retransmitted packets : 80 No of access-accept packets : 0 No of access-reject packets : 0 No of access-challenge packets : 0 No of malformed access responses : 0 No of bad authenticators : 0 No of pending requests : 97 No of time outs : 89 No of unknown types : 0 -----</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>radius-server host</code> - Configures the RADIUS client with the parameters

Chapter

6

TACACS

TACACS (Terminal Access Controller Access Control System), widely used in network environments, is a client/server protocol that enables remote access servers to communicate with a central server to authenticate dial-in users and authorize their access to the requested system or service. It is commonly used for providing NAS (Network Access Security). NAS ensures secure access from remotely connected users. TACACS implements the TACACS Client and provides the AAA (Authentication, Authorization and Accounting) functionalities.

TACACS is used for several reasons:

- Facilitates centralized user administration.
- Uses TCP for transport to ensure reliable delivery.
- Supports inbound authentication, outbound authentication and change password request for the Authentication service.
- Provides some level of protection against an active attacker.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of TACACS is as follows:

- [tacacs-server host](#)
- [tacacs use-server address](#)
- [tacacs-server retransmit](#)
- [debug tacacs](#)
- [show tacacs](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

6.1 tacacs-server host

Command Objective This command configures the TACACS server with the parameters (host, timeout, key) and specifies the IP address of one or more TACACS and it specifies the names of the IP host or hosts maintaining a TACACS+ server.

The no form of the command deletes server entry from the TACACS server table.

Syntax

```
tacacs-server host {<ipv4-address> | <ipv6-address> | <host-name>} [single-connection] [port <tcp port (1-65535)>] [timeout <time out in seconds(1-255)>] {key <secret key>}
```

```
no tacacs-server host { <ipv4-address> | <ipv6-address> }
```

Parameter Description

- **<ipv4-address>** - Configures the IPv4 address of the host
- **<ipv6-address>** - Configures the IPv6 address of the host
- **<host-name>** - Configures the DNS (Domain Name System) name of the TACACS server host. This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported.
- **single-connection** - Allows multiple sessions to be established over a single TCP connection for AAA functionalities
- **port<tcp port (1-65535)>** - Configures the TCP port number in which the multiple sessions are established. The value ranges between 1 and 65535.
- **timeout<time out in seconds(1-255)>** - Configures the time period (in seconds) till which a client waits for a response from the server before closing the TCP connection. The link between the server and the client gets disconnected, if the specified time is exceeded. The value ranges from 1 to 255 seconds.
- **key<secret key>** - Specifies the authentication and encryption key for all TACACS communications between the authenticator and the TACACS server. The value is string of maximum length 64.

Mode Global Configuration Mode

-
- Default**
- port - 40
 - timeout - 5 seconds

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Example

```
Your Product (config)# tacacs-server host 12.0.0.100
```

```
TACACS+ server configured with default secret key !
```

```
Your Product (config)# tacacs-server host 2005::33
```


```
TACACS+ server configured with default secret key !
```

Related Command(s)

- **show tacacs** - Displays the server (such as IP address, Single connection, Port and so on) and statistical log information (such as Authen. Starts sent, Authen. Continues sent, Authen. Enables sent, Authen. Aborts sent and so on) for TACACS+ client.
 - **tacacs use-server address** – Selects the server for the user from the list of configured servers.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

6.2 tacacs use-server address

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the server IP address and an active server from the list of servers available in the TACACS server table.</p> <p>The no form of the command disables the configured client active server.</p>
Syntax	<pre>tacacs use-server address { <ipv4-address> <ipv6-address> } no tacacs use-server</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <ipv4-address> - Configures the IPv4 address of the host• <ipv6-address> - Configures the IPv6 address of the host
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
	The specified ip address should be any one of the entries from the TACACS server table
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# tacacs use-server address 10.0.0.100</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show tacacs - Displays the server (such as IP address, Single connection, Port and so on) and statistical log information (such as Authen. Starts sent, Authen. Continues sent, Authen. Enables sent, Authen. Aborts sent and so on) for TACACS+ client.• tacacs-server host – Creates the TACACS server entry in a TACACS server table• tacacs-server retransmit - Configures the retransmit value which is the time interval(in seconds) till which the client waits for a response from active server.

6.3 tacacs-server retransmit

Command Objective This command configures the retransmit value. It is the number of times the client searches the active server from the list of servers maintained in the TACACS client, when active server is not configured . The retransmit value ranges from 1 to 100

The no form of the command resets the retransmit value to its default value

Syntax `tacacs-server retransmit <retries>`

`no tacacs-server retransmit`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default 2

Example `Your Product (config)# tacacs-server retransmit 3`

Related Command(s)

- `tacacs use-server address` – Selects an active server from the list of servers available in the TACACS server table.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

6.4 debug tacacs

Command Objective	<p>This command sets the debug trace level for TACACS client module.</p> <p>The no form of the command disables the debug trace level for TACACS client module.</p>
Syntax	<pre>debug tacacs { all info errors dumptx dumprx } no debug tacacs</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• all - Generates debug messages for all possible traces (Dumptx, Dumprx, Error, Info).• info - Generates debug statements for server information messages such as TACACS session timed out, server unreachability, Session ID exceeded and so on.• errors - Generates debug statements for error debug messages such as failure caused during packet transmission and reception.• dumptx - Generates debug statements for handling traces. This trace is generated when there is an error condition in transmission of packets.• dumprx - Generates debug statements for handling traces. This trace is generated when there is an error condition in reception of packets.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Default	Debugging is Disabled
Example	Your Product# debug tacacs all

6.5 show tacacs

Command Objective This command displays the server (such as IP address, Single connection, Port and so on) and statistical log information (such as Authen. Starts sent, Authen. Continues sent, Authen. Enables sent, Authen. Aborts sent and so on) for TACACS+ client.

Syntax `show tacacs`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode



It displays the information only for the servers configured in the TACACS server table.

Example

```
Your Product# show tacacs
Server : 1
Server address      : 12.0.0.100
Address Type       : IPV4
    Single Connection : no
    TCP port          : 49
    Timeout           : 5
    Secret Key        : Supermicro

Server : 2
Server address      : 2005::33
Address Type       : IPV6
    Single Connection : no
    TCP port          : 4949
    Timeout           : 5
    Secret Key        : Supermicro

Authen. Starts sent : 0
Authen. Continues sent : 0
Authen. Enables sent : 0
Authen. Aborts sent : 0
Authen. Pass rcvd. : 0
Authen. Fails rcvd. : 0
Authen. Get User rcvd. : 0
Authen. Get Pass rcvd. : 0
Authen. Get Data rcvd. : 0
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
Authen. Errors rcvd.      : 0
Authen. Follows rcvd.    : 0
Authen. Restart rcvd.    : 0
Authen. Sess. timeouts   : 0
Author. Requests sent    : 0
Author. Pass Add rcvd.   : 0
Author. Pass Repl rcvd   : 0
Author. Fails rcvd.      : 0
Author. Errors rcvd.     : 0
Author Follows rcvd.     : 0
Author. Sess. timeouts   : 0
Acct. start reqs. sent   : 0
Acct. WD reqs. sent      : 0
Acct. Stop reqs. sent    : 0
Acct. Success rcvd.     : 0
Acct. Errors rcvd.      : 0
Acct. Follows rcvd.     : 0
Acct. Sess. timeouts    : 0
Malformed Pkts. rcvd.   : 0
Socket failures          : 0
Connection failures     : 0
```

Related Command(s)

- **tacacs-server host** - Creates a TACACS server entry in a TACACS server
 - **tacacs use-server address** - Configures an active server from the list of servers available in the TACACS server table.
-

Chapter 7

SSH

SSH (Secure Shell) is a protocol for secure remote login and other secure network services over an insecure network. It consists of three major components:

- The Transport Layer Protocol provides server authentication, confidentiality and integrity.
- The User Authentication Protocol authenticates the client-side user to the server. It runs over the transport layer protocol.
- The Connection Protocol multiplexes the encrypted tunnel into several logical channels. It runs over the user authentication protocol.

The client sends a service request once a secure transport layer connection has been established. A second service request is sent after user authentication is complete. This allows new protocols to be defined and coexist with these protocols.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of SSH is as follows:

- [ip ssh](#)
- [ssh](#)
- [debug ssh](#)
- [show ip ssh](#)
- [ip ssh transport-max-allowed bytes](#)
- [ip ssh pubkey-chain](#)
- [ssh server-address](#)
- [show ssh-configurations](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

7.1 ip ssh

Command Objective This command configures the various parameters associated with SSH server. The standard port used by SSH is 22. SSH server allows remote and secure configuration of the switch. The SSH server provides protocol version exchange, data integrity, cipher and key exchange algorithms negotiation between two communicating entities, key exchange mechanism, encryption and server authentication. The auth takes values as bit mask. Setting a bit indicates that the corresponding MAC-list will be used for authentication.

The no form of this command re-sets the various parameters associated with SSH server.

Syntax

```
ip ssh {version compatibility | cipher ([des-cbc] [3des-cbc] [aes128-cbc] [aes256-cbc]) | auth ([hmac-md5] [hmac-sha1]) }
```

```
no ip ssh {version compatibility | cipher ([des-cbc] [3des-cbc] [aes128-cbc] [aes256-cbc]) | auth ([hmac-md5] [hmac-sha1]) }
```

Parameter Description

- **version compatibility** - Configures the version of the SSH. When set to true, it supports both SSH version-1 and version-2. When set to false, it supports only the SSH version-2.
- **cipher** - Configures the Cipher-List. This cipherlist takes values as bit mask. Setting a bit indicates that the corresponding cipher-list is used for encryption.
 - **des-cbc** – This is a 1 bit cipherlist. It is based on a symmetric-key algorithm that uses a 56-bit key.
 - **3des-cbc** – This is a 0 bit cipherlist. Triple DES provides a relatively simple method of increasing the key size of DES to protect against brute force attacks, without requiring a completely new block cipher algorithm.
 - **aes128-cbc** – This is a 2-bit cipherlist. Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) is a specification for the encryption of electronic data for 128 bits
 - **aes256-cbc** - This is a 3-bit cipherlist Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) is a specification for the encryption of electronic data for 256 bits
- **auth** - Configures Public key authentication for incoming SSH sessions.

Mode

Global configuration Mode

Default

- version compatibility - False
- cipher - 3des-cbc
- auth - hmac-sha1

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Example Your Product (config)#ip ssh version compatibility

 Your Product (config)# ip ssh cipher des-cbc

- Related Command(s)**
- `show ip ssh` - Displays SSH server information.
 - `ip ssh`- Enables or disables the ssh subsystem.
 - `ssh` - Enables or disables the ssh subsystem
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

7.2 ssh

Command Objective	This command either enables or disables the ssh subsystem. When set to enable, the switch is accessible through ssh from a remote locations. Setting ssh to disable, removes the ssh access to the switch.
Syntax	<code>ssh {enable disable}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enable</code> - Enables the ssh subsystem.• <code>disable</code> - Disables the ssh subsystem.
Mode	Global configuration Mode
Default	enable
Example	Your Product# <code>ssh enable</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>ip ssh</code> - Configures the various parameters associated with SSH server

7.3 debug ssh

Command Objective	<p>This command enables the trace levels for SSH.</p> <p>System errors such as memory allocation failures are notified using LOG messages and TRACE messages. Interface errors and protocol errors are notified using TRACE messages. Setting all the bits will enable all the trace levels and resetting them will disable all the trace levels</p> <p>The no form of this command re-sets the SSH trace levels.</p>
Syntax	<pre>debug ssh ([all] [shut] [mgmt] [data] [ctrl] [dump] [resource] [buffer] [server]) no debug ssh ([all] [shut] [mgmt] [data] [ctrl] [dump] [resource] [buffer] [server])</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• all - Generates debug statements for all traces.• shut - Generates debug statements for shutdown traces. This trace is generated on successful shutting down of SSH related module and memory.• mgmt - Generates debug statements for management plane functionality traces.• data - Generates debug statements for data path• ctrl - Generates debug statements for Control Plane functionality traces• dump - Generates debug statements for packets handling traces. This trace is generated when there is an error condition in transmission or reception of packets.• resource - Generates debug statements for traces with respect to allocation and freeing of all resource except the buffers.• buffer - Generates debug statements for traces with respect to allocation and freeing of buffer.• server - Generates debug statements while creating/ opening/ closing SSH server sockets and any failures to wake up SSH server sockets. Also generates debug statements during enabling /disabling of SSH server.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Default	Debugging is Disabled

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Example Your Product# debug ssh all

Related Command(s) • show ip ssh - Displays SSH server information

7.4 show ip ssh

Command Objective	This command displays the SSH server information such as version, cipher algorithm, authentication and trace level.
Syntax	<code>show ip ssh</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show ip ssh Version : 2 Cipher Algorithm : 3DES-CBC Authentication : HMAC-SHA1 Trace Level : None Max Byte Allowed : 32768</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>ip ssh</code> - Enables SSH server on the device and configures the various parameters associated with SSH server• <code>debug ssh</code> - Enables the trace levels for SSH.• <code>ip ssh transport-max-allowed bytes</code> - configure the maximum number of bytes allowed in an SSH transport connection

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

7.5 ip ssh transport-max-allowed bytes

Command Objective	This command configures the maximum number of bytes allowed in an SSH transport connection. The maximum allowed bytes ranges between 1 and 32768. The SSH connection will be allowed only if the packet size does not exceed the value configured and is dropped if the value exceeds the configured.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>ip ssh transport-max-allowed bytes <integer(1-32768)></code>
---------------	--

Mode	Global configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Example	Your Product# <code>ip ssh transport-max-allowed bytes 1</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ip ssh</code> - Displays SSH server information
---------------------------	--

7.6 ip ssh pubkey-chain

Command Objective	This command configures the SSH clients public key, to be used for public key based authentication.
--------------------------	---

The no form of the command disables the SSH clients public key that is to be used for public key based authentication.

Syntax	<code>ip ssh pubkey-chain</code> <code>no ip ssh pubkey-chain</code>
---------------	---

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	Your Product# <code>ip ssh pubkey-chain</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ip ssh</code> - Displays SSH server information
---------------------------	--

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

7.7 ssh server-address

Command Objective	This command configures the SSH server listening IP address and the primary port number.
Syntax	<code>ssh server-address <ip-address> [port <integer(1-65535)>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>server-address <ip-address></code> - Configures the listening IP address on the SSH server.• <code>port <integer(1-65535)>]</code> - Configures the primary port number on which SSH server listens. This value reanges between 1 and 65535.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	Port - 22
Example	<code>Your Product (config)# ssh server-address 12.0.0.0 port 1</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ssh-configurations</code> - Displays the SSH server listening IP and port informations.

7.8 show ssh-configurations

Command Objective	This command displays the SSH server listening IP address and port information.
Syntax	<code>show ssh-configurations</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show ssh-configurations SSH Listening IP 12.0.0.0 Port 1</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>ssh server-address</code> - Configures the SSH server listening IP address and the primary port number

Chapter

8

SSL

SSL (Secure Sockets Layer), is a protocol developed for transmitting private documents through Internet. It works by using a private key to encrypt data that is transferred over the SSL connection. Both Netscape Navigator and Internet Explorer support SSL, and many Web sites use the protocol to obtain confidential user information, such as credit card numbers. By convention, URLs that require an SSL connection start with https: instead of http:

The SSL Protocol is designed to provide privacy between two communicating applications (a client and a server) and is designed to authenticate the server, and optionally the client. SSL requires a reliable transport protocol (for Example, TCP) for data transmission and reception.

The advantage of the SSL Protocol is that it is application protocol independent. A higher level application protocol (for Example, HTTP, FTP, TELNET and so on.) can layer on top of the SSL Protocol transparently. The SSL Protocol can negotiate an encryption algorithm and session key as well as authenticate a server before the application protocol transmits or receives its first byte of data. All of the application protocol data is transmitted encrypted, ensuring privacy.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of SSL is as follows:

- [ip http secure](#)
- [ssl gen cert-req algo rsa sn](#)
- [ssl server-cert](#)
- [debug ssl](#)
- [show ssl server-cert](#)
- [show ip http secure server status](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- [version](#)

8.1 ip http secure

Command Objective This command enables SSL server on the device and also configures ciphersuites and crypto keys.

The no form of the command disables SSL server on the device and also disables ciphersuites and crypto key configuration.

Syntax

```
ip http secure { server | ciphersuite [rsa-null-md5] [rsa-null-sha] [rsa-des-sha] [rsa-3des-sha] [dh-rsa-des-sha] [dh-rsa-3des-sha] [rsa-exp1024-des-sha] [rsa-with-aes-128-cbc-sha] [rsa-with-aes-256-cbc-sha] [dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-cbc-sha] [dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-cbc-sha] | crypto key rsa [usage-keys (512|1024)]}
```

```
no ip http secure { server | ciphersuite [rsa-null-md5] [rsa-null-sha] [rsa-des-sha] [rsa-3des-sha] [dh-rsa-des-sha] [dh-rsa-3des-sha] [rsa-exp1024-des-sha] [rsa-with-aes-128-cbc-sha] [rsa-with-aes-256-cbc-sha] [dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-cbc-sha] [dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-cbc-sha]}
```

Parameter Description

- **server** - Configures the server status to be enabled. When the server status is enabled it establishes the secure layer in the network
- **ciphersuite** - Configures the ciphersuite for providing the input. When an SSL connection is established, the client and server exchange information about which cipher suites they have in common. The options are:
 - **rsa-null-md5** – cipher suites using RSA key exchange. and offering no authentication combined with cipher suites using MD5
 - **rsa-null-sha** – cipher suites using RSA key exchange. and offering no authentication combined with cipher suites using SHA1 .
 - **rsa-des-sha** – cipher suites using RSA key exchange. and cipher suites using DES, combined with cipher suites using SHA1
 - **rsa-3des-sha** – cipher suites using RSA key exchange. and cipher suites using triple DES, combined with cipher suites using SHA1
 - **dh-rsa-des-sha** – cipher suites using DH , including anonymous DH with cipher suites using RSA key exchange. and cipher suites using DES, combined with cipher suites using SHA1
 - **dh-rsa-3des-sha** – cipher suites using DH , including anonymous DH with cipher suites using RSA key exchange. and cipher suites using triple DES, combined with cipher suites using SHA1
 - **rsa-exp-1024-des-sha** – cipher suites using RSA key exchange with export encryption algorithms. Including 40 and 56 bits algorithms and cipher suites using DES, combined with cipher suites using SHA1
 - **rsa-with-aes-128-cbc-sha** - cipher suites using RSA key exchange with a 2-bit cipherlist Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

algorithms and cipher suites using SHA1

- **rsa-with-aes-256-cbc-sha** - cipher suites using RSA key exchange with a 3-bit cipherlist Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) algorithms and cipher suites using SHA1
- **dhe-rsa-with-aes-128-cbc-sha** - cipher suites using dhe, and cipher suites using RSA key exchange with a 2-bit cipherlist Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) algorithms combined with cipher suites using SHA1
- **dhe-rsa-with-aes-256-cbc-sha** - cipher suites using dhe , and cipher suites using RSA key exchange with a 3-bit cipherlist Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) algorithms combined with cipher suites using SHA1

- **crypto key rsa[usage-keys (512|1024)]** - Configures the usage key (512 or 1024).

Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Default

ciphersuite - rsa-des-sha:rsa-3des-sha:rsa-exp1024-des-sha:

Example

```
Your Product (config)# ip http secure ciphersuite rsa-null-sha
```

Related Command(s)

- **show ssl server-cert** - Displays SSL server certificate
 - **show ip http secure server status** - Displays SSL status and configuration information
-

8.2 ssl gen cert-req algo rsa sn

Command Objective	This command creates a request to generate a certificate to the certificate authority. This command uses the RSA key pair and subject name for generating the request. The subject name uniquely identifies the client by the certificate authority
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>ssl gen cert-req algo rsa sn <SubjectName></code>
---------------	---

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	Your Product# <code>ssl gen cert-req algo rsa sn 10.6.4.248</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ssl server-cert</code> - Displays SSL server certificate.• <code>show ip http secure server status</code> - Displays SSL status and configuration information
---------------------------	---

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

8.3 ssl server-cert

Command Objective	This command configures the server-certificate input in PEM format. It imports the public certificate of the ssl server. When the ssl server certificate installation is complete, ssl server sends this certificate for authentication of client
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>ssl server-cert</code>
---------------	------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------



The certificate request must have been created.

Example	<code>Your Product# ssl server-cert</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ssl server-cert</code> - Displays SSL server certificate• <code>show ip http secure server status</code> - Displays SSL status and configuration information
---------------------------	--

8.4 debug ssl

Command Objective This command configures the debug trace messages levels for SSL. System errors such as memory allocation failures are notified using LOG messages and TRACE messages. Interface errors and protocol errors are notified using TRACE messages

The no form of the command re-sets the given SSL debug level.

Syntax

```
debug ssl ([all] [shut] [mgmt] [data] [ctrl] [dump]
[resource] [buffer])

no debug ssl ([all] [shut] [mgmt] [data] [ctrl] [dump]
[resource] [buffer])
```

Parameter Description

- **all** - Generates debug statements for all traces.
- **shut** - Generates debug statements for shutdown traces. This trace is generated on successful shutting down of SSL related module and memory.
- **mgmt** - Generates debug statements for management plane functionality traces.
- **data** - Generates debug statements for datapath.
- **ctrl** - Generates debug statements for Control Plane functionality traces.
- **dump** - Generates debug statements for packets handling traces. This trace is generated when there is an error condition in transmission or reception of packets.
- **resource** - Generates debug statements for Traces with respect to allocation and freeing of all resource except the buffers.
- **buffer** - Generates debug statements for traces with respect to allocation and freeing of buffer.

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Default Disabled

Example Your Product# debug ssl all

Related Command(s)

- **show ssl server-cert** - Displays SSL server certificate
- **show ip http secure server status** - Displays SSL status and configuration information

8.5 show ssl server-cert

Command Objective	This command displays SSL server certificate information such as Certificate, Data, version, serial number, Signature algorithm.
Syntax	<code>show ssl server-cert</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
	SSL server certificate must have been created.
Example	<pre>Your Product# show ssl server-cert Certificate: Data: Version: 1 (0x0) Serial Number: 1 (0x1) Signature Algorithm: md5WithRSAEncryption Issuer: C=in, ST=tn, L=ch, O=fsoft,OU=ps, CN=dheepaag/Email=products@Supermicro.com Validity Not Before: Jan 12 07:40:35 2005 GMT Not After : Feb 11 07:40:35 2005 GMT Subject: CN=dee Subject Public Key Info: Public Key Algorithm:rsaEncryption RSA Public Key: (1024bit) Modulus (1024 bit): 00:b1:cf:8f:04:39:c4:80:bc:f0:2b:40:e0:85:16: 86:8f:cf:66:84:db:0d:fd:58:d5:fc:12:be:4d:d2: e2:ba:d6:d8:95:7c:9d:28:46:45:b3:8a:34:dd:41: c2:a3:46:ad:8f:c4:ae:17:37:22:91:c4:0a:8d:79: ce:10:34:2c:62:a5:6e:4c:a9:63:2e:93:46:a6:d2: 1c:13:b7:38:02:fb:db:5f:13:46:8e:fb:df:7b:e7: c8:ba:00:ad:b2:96:cc:1c:4a:8b:2d:51:27:df:eb: 9a:8f:6a:b2:8a:98:92:8e:6a:ed:ba:2e:04:38:3a: bf:40:f2:d1:37:6c:69:ed:d1 Exponent:65537(0x10001) Signature Algorithm: md5WithRSAEncryption</pre>


Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
8c:d2:50:01:5c:08:d1:0f:ef:eb:70:56:8e:ea:85:72:32:53:
13:0f:9c:7c:d6:d2:f6:2b:e4:6f:25:4e:86:08:5a:e2:c9:87:
65:cf:98:6c:99:86:a5:55:66:23:b5:b0:f4:56:e6:35:5e:53:
31:00:bc:9f:00:62:34:d1:15:c0:a4:7e:d9:27:c3:d2:d7:01:
13:18:ee:de:f8:52:c8:90:1c:8b:57:15:50:56:8c:b6:7b:4d:
77:e8:23:41:82:dc:9c:47:66:fb:9a:ba:7f:73:a1:d0:88:93:
7b:c3:4b:c8:a5:ec:db:4a:36:19:02:c9:f7:e6:d1:c7:38:d3:
13:f3
```

Related Command(s)

- **ip http secure** - Enables SSL server on the device and also configures ciphersuites and crypto keys
 - **ssl gen cert-req algo rsa sn** - Creates a certificate request using RSA key pair and subjectName
 - **ssl server-cert** - Configures the server cert, input in PEM format
 - **show ip http secure server status** - Displays SSL status and configuration information
-

8.6 show ip http secure server status

Command Objective	This command displays SSL status and configuration information. Information such as HTTP secure server status, http secure server ciphersuite are displayed.
Syntax	<code>show ip http secure server status</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
	This command will display output only if http secure server ciphersuite and crypto keys are configured.
Example	<pre>Your Product# show ip http secure server status HTTP secure server status : Enabled HTTP secure server ciphersuite : RSA-DES-SHA:RSA-3DES- SHA:RSAEXP1024DESSHA:</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>ip http secure</code> - Enables SSL server on the device and also configures ciphersuites and crypto keys• <code>ssl gen cert-req algorsa sn</code> - Creates a certificate request using RSA key pair and subjectName• <code>ssl server-cert</code> - Configures the server cert, input in PEM format• <code>show ssl server-cert</code> - Displays SSL server certificate

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

8.7 version

Command Objective	This command configures the SSL version.
Syntax	<code>version {all ssl3 tls1}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>all</code> - Allows configuration to both SSL3 and TLS1 SSL protocols. Server accepts all the connection and the https session is established.• <code>ssl3</code> - Configures SSL version 3 protocol.• <code>tls1</code> - Configures Transport Layer Security version 1 protocol.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	tls1
Example	<code>Your Product(config)# version ssl3</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ip http secure server status</code> - Displays SSL status and configuration information

Chapter 9

SNTP

The SNTP (Simple Network Time Protocol) is a simplified version or subnet of the NTP protocol. It is used to synchronize the time and date in SMIS by contacting the SNTP Server. The administrator can choose whether to set the system clock manually or to enable SNTP. If SNTP is enabled, the SNTP implementation discovers the SNTP server and gets the time from the server. The SNTP implementation also has callouts to set the system time based on the time received from the SNTP server. It supports different time zones, where the user can set the required time zone.

The following are the list of SNTP commands:

- [sntp](#)
- [set sntp client](#)
- [set sntp client version](#)
- [set sntp client addressing mode](#)
- [set sntp client port](#)
- [set sntp client clock-format](#)
- [set sntp client time zone](#)
- [set sntp client clock-summer-time](#)
- [set sntp client authentication-key](#)
- [set sntp unicast-server auto-discovery](#)
- [set sntp unicast-poll-interval](#)
- [set sntp unicast-max-poll-timeout](#)
- [set sntp unicast-max-poll-retry](#)
- [set sntp unicast-server](#)
- [set sntp broadcast-mode send-request](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- [set snmp broadcast-poll-timeout](#)
- [set snmp broadcast-delay-time](#)
- [set snmp multicast-mode send-request](#)
- [set snmp multicast-poll-timeout](#)
- [set snmp multicast-delay-time](#)
- [set snmp multicast-group-address](#)
- [set snmp manycast-poll-interval](#)
- [set snmp manycast-poll-timeout](#)
- [set snmp manycast-poll-retry-count](#)
- [set snmp manycast-server](#)
- [show snmp clock](#)
- [show snmp status](#)
- [show snmp unicast-mode status](#)
- [show snmp broadcast-mode status](#)
- [show snmp multicast-mode status](#)
- [show snmp manycast-mode status](#)
- [debug snmp](#)
- [show snmp statistics](#)

9.1 sntp

Command Objective	This command enters to SNTP configuration mode which allows the user to execute all the commands that supports SNTP configuration mode.
Syntax	<code>sntp</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# sntp Your Product (config-sntp)#</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>set sntp client</code> - Sends the request to the host for time synchronization.• <code>set sntp client version</code> - Sets the operating version of the client SNTP.• <code>set sntp client addressing mode</code> - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client.• <code>set sntp client port</code>- Sets the listening port for SNTP client which refers to a port on a server that is waiting for a client connection.• <code>set sntp client clock format</code> - Sets the system clock as either AM PM / HOURS format.• <code>set sntp client time zone</code> - Sets the system time zone with respect to UTC.• <code>sntp client clock-summer-time</code>- Enables the DST. (Daylight Saving Time).• <code>set sntp client authentication key</code> - Sets the authentication key for the SNTO clients.• <code>set sntp unicast-server auto-discovery</code> - Configures SNTP client status of auto-discovery• <code>set sntp unicast-poll-interval</code>- Configures SNTP client poll interval.• <code>set sntp unicast-max-poll-timeout</code>- Configures SNTP client maximum poll interval• <code>set sntp unicast-max-poll-retry</code> - Configures SNTP client maximum retry poll count.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- **set sntp unicast-server**- Configures SNTP unicast server.
 - **set sntp broadcast-mode send request** - Sets the status of sending the request for knowing the delay.
 - **set sntp broadcast-poll-timeout**- Configures SNTP client poll interval in broadcast mode.
 - **set sntp broadcast-delay-time**- Configures SNTP delay time in broadcast mode.
 - **set sntp multicast-mode send-request** - Sets the status of sending the request for knowing the delay.
 - **set sntp multicast-poll-timeout** - Configures SNTP client poll interval in multicast mode.
 - **set sntp multicast-delay-time** - set sntp multicast-delay-time - Configures SNTP delay time in multicast mode.
 - **set sntp multicast-group-address**- Configures SNTP multicast server address.
 - **set sntp manycast-poll-interval**- Configures SNTP client poll interval in manycast mode.
 - **set sntp manycast-poll-timeout** - Configures SNTP client poll timeout in manycast mode.
 - **set sntp manycast-poll-retry-count** - Configures SNTP poll retries in manycast mode.
 - **set sntp manycast-server**- Configures SNTP multicast or broadcast server address in manycast mode.
-

9.2 set sntp client

Command Objective	This command either enables or disables SNTP client module.
Syntax	<code>set sntp client {enabled disabled}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enabled</code> - Enables SNTP client module and sends a request to the host for time synchronization.• <code>disabled</code> - Disables SNTP client module and no request is sent to the host for time synchronization.
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	Disabled.
Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# <code>set sntp client enabled</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• <code>show sntp status</code> - Displays the status of SNTP client.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.3 set sntp client version

Command Objective	This command sets the operating version of the SNTP for the client.
Syntax	<code>set sntp client version { v1 v2 v3 v4 }</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>v1</code> - Sets the version of SNTP client as 1• <code>v2</code> - Sets the version of SNTP client as 2• <code>v3</code> - Sets the version of SNTP client as 3• <code>v4</code> - Sets the version of SNTP client as 4
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	v4
Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# <code>set sntp client version v3</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• <code>show sntp status</code> - Displays the status of SNTP client.

9.4 set sntp client addressing mode

Command Objective	This command sets the addressing mode of SNTP client.
Syntax	<pre>set sntp client addressing-mode { unicast broadcast multicast manycast }</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• unicast - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client as unicast which operates in a point-to-point fashion. A unicast client sends a request to a designated server at its unicast address and expects a reply from which it can determine the time and, optionally, the round-trip delay and local clock offset relative to the server.• broadcast - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client as broadcast which operates in a point-to-multipoint fashion. The SNTP server uses an IP local broadcast address instead of a multicast address. The broadcast address is scoped to a single subnet, while a multicast address has Internet wide scope.• multicast - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client as multicast which operates in point-to-multipoint fashion. The SNTP server uses a multicast group address to send unsolicited SNTP messages to clients. The client listens on this address and sends no requests for updates.• manycast - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client as manycast which operates in a multipoint-to-point fashion. The SNTP client sends a request to a designated IPv4 or IPv6 local broadcast address or multicast group address. One or more manycast servers reply with their individual unicast addresses.
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	unicast
Example	<pre>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp client addressing- mode unicast</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• sntp - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• show sntp status - Displays SNTP status.• show sntp unicast-mode status - Displays the SNTP unicast mode status.• show sntp broadcast-mode status – Displays the SNTP broadcast mode status.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- **show snmp multicast-mode status** – Displays the SNMP multicast mode status.
 - **show snmp manycast-mode status** – Displays the SNMP manycast mode status.
-

9.5 set sntp client port

Command Objective This command sets the listening port for SNTP client which refers to a port on a server that is waiting for a client connection. The value ranges between 1025 and 65535.

The no form of this command deletes the listening port for SNTP client and sets the default value.

Syntax `set sntp client port <portno(1025-65535)>`
`no sntp client port`

Mode SNTP Configuration Mode

Default 123



This command is executed only if SNTP client is enabled

Example `Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp client port 1026`

Related Command(s)

- `sntp` - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.
- `show sntp status` - Displays SNTP status.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.6 set sntp client clock-format

Command Objective	This command sets the system clock as either AM PM format or HOURS format.
Syntax	<code>set sntp client clock-format {ampm hours}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>ampm</code> - Sets the system clock in am/ pm format• <code>hours</code> - Sets the system clock in 24 hours format
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	hours
Example	<pre>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp client clock-format ampm</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• <code>show sntp status</code> - Displays SNTP status.• <code>show sntp clock</code> - Displays the current time.

9.7 set sntp client time zone

Command Objective	This command sets the system time zone with respect to UTC. The no form of command resets the system time zone to GMT.
Syntax	<pre>set sntp client time-zone <UTC-offset value as (+HH:MM /-HH:MM)(+00:00 to +14:00)/ (-00:00 to -12:00)> Eg: +05:30</pre> <pre>no sntp client time-zone</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• +/- - Sets the client time zone as after or before UTC. Plus indicates forward time zone and minus indicates backward time zone.• UTC-offset value as - Sets the UTC offset value in hours<ul style="list-style-type: none">- +00:00 to +14:00- -00:00 to -12:00
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	+ 00: 00
Example	<pre>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp client time-zone +05:30</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• sntp - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• show sntp status - Displays SNTP status.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.8 set sntp client clock-summer-time

Command Objective This command enables the DST (Daylight Saving Time). DST is a system of setting clocks ahead so that both sunrise and sunset occur at a later hour. The effect is additional daylight in the evening. Many countries observe DST, although most have their own rules and regulations for when it begins and ends. The dates of DST may change from year to year.

The no form of this command disables the Daylight Saving Time.

Syntax `set sntp client clock-summer-time <week-day-month, hh:mm> <week-day-month, hh:mm> Eg: set sntp client clock-summer-time First-Sun-Mar,05:10 Second-Sun-Nov,06:10`

`no sntp client clock summer-time`

Parameter Description

- **week-day-month** – The list is given below;
 - **week** – First, Second, Third, Fourth or Last week of month.
 - **day** – Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday or Saturday.
 - **month**: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November or December.
 - **hh:mm** - Time in hours and minutes

Mode SNTP Configuration Mode

Default Not set

Example `Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp client clock-summer-time First-Sun-Jan,12:12 Second-Sun-Mar,12:12`

Related Command(s)

- `sntp` - Enters to SNTP configuration mode
- `show sntp status` - Displays SNTP status.

9.9 set sntp client authentication-key

Command Objective This command sets the authentication parameters for the key. Some SNTP servers requires authentication to be done before exchanging any data. This authentication key is used to authenticate the client to the SNTP server to which it tries to connect.

The no form of this command disables authentication.

Syntax `set sntp client authentication-key <key-id> {md5 | des} <key>`

`no sntp client authentication`

- Parameter Description**
- `<key-id>` - Sets a key identifier (integer value) to provide authentication for the server. The value ranges between 1 and 65535.
 - `md5` - Sets authentication type as md5 where data is verified. MD5 is intended to use with digital signature applications, which requires large files are compressed by a secure method before being encrypted with a secret key, under a public key cryptosystem.
 - `des` - Sets authentication type as data encryption standard algorithm.
 - `<key>` - Sets the authentication code as a key value.

Mode SNTP Configuration Mode

Default Authentication key ID not set

Example `Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp client authentication-key 123 md5 Aricent`

- Related Command(s)**
- `sntp` - Enters to SNTP configuration mode
 - `show sntp status` - Displays SNTP status.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.10 set sntp unicast-server auto-discovery

Command Objective	This command discovers the entire available SNTP client.
Syntax	<code>set sntp unicast-server auto-discovery {enabled disabled}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enabled</code> - Automatically discovers the entire available SNTP client even if the necessary configuration is not done.• <code>disabled</code> - Does not discover any SNTP client.
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	Disabled
Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# <code>set sntp unicast-server auto-discovery enabled</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• <code>show sntp unicast-mode status</code> - Displays the SNTP Unicast Mode status.

9.11 set sntp unicast-poll-interval

Command Objective	This command sets the SNTP client poll interval which is the maximum interval between successive messages in seconds. The value ranges between 16 and 16284 seconds.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>set sntp unicast-poll-interval <value (16-16284) seconds></code>
---------------	--

Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

Default	64
----------------	----

Example	<code>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp unicast-poll-interval 50</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• <code>show sntp unicast-mode status</code> - Displays the SNTP Unicast Mode status.
---------------------------	---

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.12 set sntp unicast-max-poll-timeout

Command Objective	This command configures SNTP client maximum poll interval timeout which is the maximum interval to wait for the poll to complete. The value ranges between 1 and 30 in seconds.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>set sntp unicast-max-poll-timeout <value (1-30) seconds></code>
---------------	---

Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

Default	5
----------------	---

Example	<code>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp unicast-max-poll-timeout 25</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• <code>show sntp unicast-mode status</code> - Displays the SNTP Unicast Mode status.
---------------------------	--

9.13 set sntp unicast-max-poll-retry

Command Objective	This command configures SNTP client maximum retry poll count which is the maximum number of unanswered polls that cause a slave to identify the server as dead. The value ranges between 1 and 10 in times.
Syntax	<code>set sntp unicast-max-poll-retry <value (1-10) times></code>
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	3
Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp unicast-max-poll-retry 10
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• <code>show sntp unicast-mode status</code> - Displays the SNTP Unicast Mode status.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.14 set sntp unicast-server

Command Objective	<p>This command configures SNTP unicast server.</p> <p>The no form of this command deletes the sntp unicast server attributes and sets to default value.</p>
Syntax	<pre>set sntp unicast-server {ipv4 <ucast_addr> ipv6 <ip6_addr> domain-name <string(64)>} [{primary secondary}] [version {3 4}] [port <integer(1025-36564)>]</pre> <pre>no sntp unicast-server {ipv4 <ucast_addr> ipv6 <ip6_addr> domain-name <string(64)> }</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• ipv4 <ucast_addr> - Sets the address type of the unicast server as Internet Protocol Version 4.• ipv6 <ip6_addr> - Sets the address type of the unicast server as Internet Protocol Version 6.• domain-name <string(64)> - Sets the domain name for the unicast server. This value is a string with the maximum size as 64.• primary - Sets the unicast server type as primary server.• secondary - Sets the unicast server type as secondary server.• version 3 - Sets the SNTP version as 3.• version 4 - Sets the SNTP version as 4.• port <integer(1025-36564)> - Selects the port identifier numbers in the selected server. This value ranges between 1025 and 36564.
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	version 4
Example	<pre>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp unicast-server ipv4 12.0.0.100 Primary version 3 port 1234</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• sntp - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• show sntp unicast-mode status - Displays the SNTP Unicast Mode status.• show sntp status - Displays SNTP status.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.15 set sntp broadcast-mode send-request

Command Objective	This command either enables or disables the sntp to send status request.
Syntax	<code>set sntp broadcast-mode send-request {enabled disabled}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• enabled - Sends the SNTP request packet to broadcast server to calculate the actual delay.• disabled - Does not send any SNTP request packet to broadcast server instead default value for the delay is taken.
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	disabled
Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# <code>set sntp broadcast-mode send-request enabled</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• <code>show sntp broadcast-mode status</code> – Displays the SNTP broadcast mode status.

9.16 set sntp broadcast-poll-timeout

Command Objective	This command configures SNTP client poll interval in broadcast mode which is the maximum interval to wait for a poll to complete. The value ranges between 1 and 30 seconds.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>set sntp broadcast-poll-timeout [<value (1-30) seconds>]</code>
---------------	---

Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

Default	5
----------------	---

Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp broadcast-poll-timeout 30
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• <code>show sntp broadcast-mode status</code> - Displays the SNTP broadcast mode status
---------------------------	--

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.17 set sntp broadcast-delay-time

Command Objective This command configures SNTP delay time in broadcast mode which is the time interval the SNTP client needs to wait for a response from the server. The value ranges between 1000 and 15000 in microseconds.

Syntax `set sntp broadcast-delay-time [<value (1000-15000) microseconds>]`

Mode SNTP Configuration Mode

Default 8000

Example `Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp broadcast-delay-time 2000`

Related Command(s)

- `sntp` - Enters to SNTP configuration mode
- `show sntp broadcast-mode status` – Displays the SNTP broadcast mode status

9.18 set sntp multicast-mode send-request

Command Objective	This command sets the status of sending the request to the multicast server to calculate the delay time.
Syntax	<code>set sntp multicast-mode send-request {enabled disabled}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enabled</code> - Sends the SNTP request to the multicast server to calculate the actual delay time.• <code>disabled</code> - Does not send any SNTP request to the multicast server.
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	Disabled
Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# <code>set sntp multicast-mode send-request enabled</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• <code>show sntp multicast-mode status</code> – Displays the SNTP multicast mode status

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.19 set sntp multicast-poll-timeout

Command Objective	This command configures SNTP client poll interval in multicast mode which is the maximum interval to wait for the poll to complete. The value ranges between 1 and 30 seconds.
Syntax	<code>set sntp multicast-poll-timeout [<value (1-30) seconds>]</code>
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	5
Example	<pre>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp multicast-poll-timeout 10</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• <code>show sntp multicast-mode status</code> - Displays the SNTP multicast mode status.

9.20 set sntp multicast-delay-time

Command Objective	This command configures SNTP delay time in which there is no response from the multicast server. The value ranges between 1000 and 15000 in microseconds.
Syntax	<code>set sntp multicast-delay-time [<value (1000-15000) microseconds>]</code>
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	8000
Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp multicast-delay-time 2000
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• <code>show sntp multicast-mode status</code> – Displays the SNTP multicast mode status

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.21 set sntp multicast-group-address

Command Objective	This command configures a group address for the SNTP so that all the SNTP client servers can be connected to this address.
Syntax	<pre>set sntp multicast-group-address {ipv4 {<mcast_addr> default} ipv6 {<ipv6_addr> default}}</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• ipv4 - Sets the Internet Protocol Version as version 4<ul style="list-style-type: none">– <mcast_addr> - Sets the multicast group address– default – Sets the multicast default address as a default value• ipv6 - Sets the Internet Protocol Version as version 6<ul style="list-style-type: none">– < ipv6_addr > - Sets the ipv6 address– default – Sets the multicast default address as a default value
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp multicast-group-address ipv4 224.1.1.10</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• sntp - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• show sntp multicast-mode status – Displays the SNTP multicast mode status.

9.22 set sntp manycast-poll-interval

Command Objective	This command configures SNTP client poll interval which is the maximum interval between successive messages. The poll interval value ranges between 60 and 16284 in seconds.
Syntax	<code>set sntp manycast-poll-interval [<value (60-16284) seconds>]</code>
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	64
Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp manycast-poll-interval 60
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• <code>set sntp client addressing-mode</code> – Sets the addressing mode of SNTP.• <code>show sntp manycast-mode status</code> – Displays the SNTP manycast mode status.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.23 set sntp manycast-poll-timeout

Command Objective	This command configures SNTP client poll timeout which is the maximum interval to wait for a poll to complete. The value ranges between 1 and 30 in seconds.
Syntax	<code>set sntp manycast-poll-timeout [<value (1-30) seconds>]</code>
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Default	5
Example	Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp manycast-poll-timeout 10
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• <code>set sntp client addressing-mode</code> - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP• <code>show sntp manycast-mode status</code> - Displays the SNTP manycast mode status.

9.24 set sntp manycast-poll-retry-count

Command Objective	This command configures SNTP poll retries count which is the maximum number of unanswered polls that cause a slave to identify the server as dead. The value ranges between 1 and 10 in seconds.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>set sntp manycast-poll-retry-count [<value (1-10)>]</code>
---------------	--

Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
-------------	-------------------------

Default	3
----------------	---

Example	<code>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp manycast-poll-retry-count 5</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>sntp</code> - Enters to SNTP configuration mode.• <code>set sntp client addressing-mode</code> – Sets the addressing mode of SNTP• <code>show sntp manycast-mode status</code> – Displays the SNTP manycast mode status
---------------------------	---

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.25 set sntp manycast-server

Command Objective	This command configures SNTP multicast or broadcast server address in manycast mode.
Syntax	<pre>set sntp manycast-server { broadcast multicast {ipv4 [<mcast_addr>] ipv6 [<ip6_addr>]} }</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• broadcast - Configures SNTP broadcast server address in manycast mode• multicast - Configures SNTP multicast server address in manycast mode.• ipv4 <mcast_addr> - Sets the multicast server address in internet protocol v4.• ipv6 <ip6_addr> - Sets the multicast server address in internet protocol v6.
Mode	SNTP Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config-sntp)# set sntp manycast-server multicast ipv4 224.0.0.1</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• sntp - Enters to SNTP configuration mode• show sntp manycast-mode status - Displays the SNTP manycast mode status

9.26 show sntp clock

Command Objective This command displays the current time.

Syntax `show sntp clock`

Mode User / Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# `show sntp clock`
`current time : Sat Jan 01 2000 00:07:04 (UTC + 0: 0)`

Related Command(s)

- `set sntp client clock-format` - Sets the system clock as either AM PM format or HOURS format.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.27 **show sntp status**

Command Objective This command displays SNTP status.

Syntax `show sntp status`

Mode User / Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show sntp status
sntp client is enabled
current sntp client version is v4
current sntp client addressing mode is unicast
sntp client port is 123
sntp client clock format is 24 hours
sntp client authentication key id is 5
sntp client authentication algorithm is md5
sntp client auth Key is Aricent
sntp client time zone is + 05:30
sntp client dst start time is not set
sntp client dst end time is not set
```

-
- Related Command(s)**
- `set sntp client` - Sends the request to the host for time synchronization.
 - `set sntp client version` - Sets the operating version of the client SNTP.
 - `set sntp client addressing mode` - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client.
 - `set sntp client port` - Sets the listening port for SNTP client which refers to a port on a server that is waiting for a client connection.
 - `set sntp client clock-format` - Sets the system clock as either AM PM / HOURS format.
 - `set sntp client authentication-key` - Sets the authentication key for the SNTP clients.
 - `set sntp client time-zone` - Sets the system time zone with respect to UTC.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- `sntp client clock-summer-time` - Enables the Daylight Saving Time.
 - `show sntp unicast-mode status` – Displays the SNTP Unicast Mode status.
 - `show sntp broadcast-mode status` – Displays the SNTP broadcast mode status
 - `show sntp multicast-mode status` - Displays the SNTP multicast mode status
 - `show sntp manycast-mode status` - Displays the SNTP manycast mode status
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.28 show sntp unicast-mode status

Command Objective	This command displays the status of SNTP in unicast mode.
Syntax	<code>show sntp unicast-mode status</code>
Mode	User / Privileged EXEC Mode
	This command is executed only if the addressing mode is set as unicast.
Example	<pre>Your Product# show sntp unicast-mode status auto discovery of sntp/ntp servers is disabled unicast poll interval value is 64 unicast max poll time out value is 5 unicast max retry time value is 3 Unicast current mode value is NOT SYNCHRONIZED Sntp client is up for 00:03:22 unicast primary server address is 12.0.0.1 unicast primary server version is 4 unicast primary server port is 1056</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>set sntp client addressing mode</code> - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client.• <code>set sntp unicast-server auto-discovery</code> - Configures SNTP client status of auto-discovery of server.• <code>set sntp unicast-poll-interval</code> - Configures SNTP client poll interval.• <code>set sntp unicast-max-poll-timeout</code> - Configures SNTP client maximum poll interval timeout.• <code>set sntp unicast-max-poll-retry</code> - Configures SNTP client maximum retry poll count.• <code>set sntp unicast-server</code> - Configures SNTP unicast server.• <code>show sntp status</code> - Displays the status of SNTP client.

9.29 **show sntp broadcast-mode status**

Command Objective This command displays the status of SNTP in broadcast mode.

Syntax `show sntp broadcast-mode status`

Mode User / Privileged EXEC Mode



This command is executed only if the addressing mode is set as broadcast.

Example

```
Your Product# show sntp broadcast-mode status
send sntp request to server in broadcast mode is disabled
broadcast poll time out value is 5
broadcast delay time value is 8000
broadcast sntp server is 12.0.0.100
```

- Related Command(s)**
- `set sntp client addressing mode` - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client.
 - `set sntp broadcast-mode send-request` - Sets the status of sending the request for knowing the delay.
 - `set sntp broadcast-poll-timeout` - Configures SNTP client poll interval in broadcast mode.
 - `set sntp broadcast-delay-time` - Configures SNTP delay time in broadcast mode.
 - `show sntp status`- Displays the status of SNTP client.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.30 **show sntp multicast-mode status**

Command Objective This command displays the status of SNTP in multicast mode.

Syntax `show sntp multicast-mode status`

Mode User / Privileged EXEC Mode



If command is executed only if the SNTP client addressing mode is set as multicast.

Example

```
Your Product# show sntp multicast-mode status
send sntp request to server in multicast mode is disabled
multicast poll time out value is 5
multicast delay time value is 8000
multicast group address is 12.0.0.100
```

Related Command(s)

- `set sntp client addressing mode` - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client.
 - `set sntp multicast-mode send-request` - Sets the status of sending the request for knowing the delay.
 - `set sntp multicast-poll-timeout` - Configures SNTP client poll interval in multicast mode.
 - `set sntp multicast-delay-time` - Configures SNTP delay time in multicast mode.
 - `set sntp multicast-group-address` - Configures SNTP multicast server address.
 - `show sntp status` - Displays the status of SNTP client.
-

9.31 show sntp manycast-mode status

Command Objective This command displays the SNTP manycast mode status.

Syntax `show sntp manycast-mode status`

Mode User / Privileged EXEC Mode



This command executes only if the SNTP client addressing mode is set as manycast.

Example

```
Your Product# show sntp manycast-mode status
manycast poll interval value is 64
manycast max poll time out value is 5
manycast max retry time value is 3
manycast server type is broadcast
primary server address is 12.0.0.100
```

- Related Command(s)**
- `set sntp client addressing mode` - Sets the addressing mode of SNTP client.
 - `set sntp manycast-poll-interval` - Configures SNTP client poll interval in manycast mode.
 - `set sntp manycast-poll-timeout` - Configures SNTP client poll timeout in manycast mode.
 - `set sntp manycast-poll-retry-count` - Configures SNTP poll retries in manycast mode.
 - `set sntp manycast-server` - Configures SNTP multicast or broadcast server address in manycast mode.
 - `show sntp status` - Displays the status of SNTP client.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

9.32 debug sntp

Command Objective	This command enables SNTP trace. The no form of the command disables the SNTP trace.
Syntax	<pre>debug sntp {all [init-shut] [mgmt] [data-path] [control] [pkt-dump] [resource] [all-fail] [buff]} no debug sntp {all [init-shut] [mgmt] [data-path] [control] [pkt-dump] [resource] [all-fail] [buff]}</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• all - Generates debug statements for all kinds of traces• init-shut - Generates debug statements for init and shutdown traces. This trace is generated on failed initialization and shutting down of SNTP related entries• mgmt - Generates debug statements for management traces. This trace is generated during failure in configuration of any of the SNTP features.• data-path - Generates debug statements for data path traces. This trace is generated during failure in packet processing.• control - Generates debug statements for control path traces. This trace is generated during failure in modification or retrieving of SNTP entries.• pkt-dump - Generates debug statements for packet dump traces. This trace is currently not used in SNTP module.• resource - Generates debug statements for OS resource related traces. This trace is generated during failure in message queues.• all-fail - Generates debug statements for all failure traces of the above mentioned traces.• buff - Generates debug statements for SNTP buffer related traces. This trace is currently not used in SNTP module.
Mode	User / Privileged EXEC Mode
Default	Debugging is Disabled
Example	<pre>debug sntp all</pre>

9.33 show sntp statistics

Command Objective This command displays the sntp packet statistics.

Syntax `show sntp statistics`

Mode User / Privilege EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show sntp statistics
Number of SNTP server-reply Received      : 0
Number of SNTP client-request Transmitted : 0
Number of SNTP Pkt InDiscards            : 0
```

Chapter 10

SNMPv3

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is the most widely-used network management protocol on TCP/IP-based networks. SNMPv3 is designed mainly to overcome the security shortcomings of SNMPv1/v2. USM (User based Security Model) and VACM (View based Access Control Model) are the main features added as part of the SNMPv3 specification. USM provides both encryption and authentication of the SNMP PDUs, while VACM specifies a mechanism for defining access policies for different users with different MIB trees. Also, SNMPv3 specifies a generic management framework, which is expandable for adding new Management Engines, Security Models, Access Control Models and so on. With SNMPv3, the SNMP communication is completely safe and secure.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of SNMPv3 is as follows:


- [enable snmpsubagent](#)
- [disable snmpsubagent](#)
- [enable snmpagent](#)
- [disable snmpagent](#)
- [snmp community index](#)
- [snmp group](#)
- [snmp access](#)
- [snmp engineid](#)
- [snmp proxy name](#)
- [snmp mibproxy name](#)
- [snmp view](#)
- [snmp targetaddr](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- [snmp targetparams](#)
- [snmp user](#)
- [snmp notify](#)
- [snmp filterprofile](#)
- [snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication](#)
- [snmp-server trap udp-port](#)
- [snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port](#)
- [snmp agent port](#)
- [snmp tcp enable](#)
- [snmp trap tcp enable](#)
- [snmp-server tcp-port](#)
- [snmp-server trap tcp-port](#)
- [snmp-server enable traps](#)
- [show snmp agentx information](#)
- [show snmp agentx statistics](#)
- [show snmp](#)
- [show snmp community](#)
- [show snmp group](#)
- [show snmp group access](#)
- [show snmp engineID](#)
- [show snmp proxy](#)
- [show snmp mibproxy](#)
- [show snmp viewtree](#)
- [show snmp targetaddr](#)
- [show snmp targetparam](#)
- [show snmp user](#)
- [show snmp notif](#)
- [show snmp inform statistics](#)
- [show snmp-server traps](#)
- [show snmp-server proxy-udp-port](#)
- [show snmp tcp](#)
- [show snmp filter](#)
- [snmpset mib](#)
- [snmpget mib](#)
- [snmpgetnext mib](#)
- [snmpwalk mib](#)
- [snmp filter trap](#)
- [show mib oid](#)
- [show mib name](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.1 enable snmpsubagent

Command Objective	This command configures the SNMP to act as a snmp agentx-subagent and also configures the master agent parameters
Syntax	<code>enable snmpsubagent { master { ip4 <ipv4_address> ip6 <ipv6_address> } [port <number>] }</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>master</code> - Registers all the master agent information and agent capabilities after successful index allocation.• <code>ip4<ipv4_address></code> - Configures the ip address of the master agent with the given v4 IP address.• <code>ip6<ipv6_address></code> - Configures the ip address of the master agent with the given v6 IP address.• <code>port<number></code> - Sets the master port number through which the Agentx PDUs are transmitted to the master agent.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	port - 705
	This Example is executable only if snmp agent is disabled.
Example	<code>Your Product (config)# enable snmpsubagent master ip4 10.0.0.5 port 897</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>disable snmpsubagent</code> - Disables agentx-subagent• <code>disable snmpagent</code> - Disables SNMP agent.• <code>enable snmpagent</code> - Enables SNMP agent.• <code>show snmp agentx information</code> - Displays global information of SNMP Agentx communications.• <code>show snmp agentx statistics</code> - Displays all the information regarding SNMP Agentx statistics.

10.2 disable snmpsubagent

Command Objective	This command disables agentx-subagent.
Syntax	<code>disable snmpsubagent</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	Your Product (config)# <code>disable snmpsubagent</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enable snmpsubagent</code> - Enables agentx-subagent capabilities.• <code>show snmp agentx information</code> - Displays global information of SNMP Agentx communications.• <code>show snmp agentx statistics</code>- Displays all the information regarding SNMP Agentx statistics.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.3 enable snmpagent

Command Objective	This command enables SNMP agent which provides an interface between a SNMP manager and a switch. The agent processes SNMP packets received from the manager, frames the appropriate response packets and sends them to the manager.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>enable snmpagent</code>
---------------	-------------------------------

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Default	SNMP agent is enabled.
----------------	------------------------

Example	<code>Your Product (config)# enable snmpagent</code>
----------------	--

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enable snmpsubagent</code> - Enables agentx-subagent capabilities.• <code>disable snmpagent</code> - Disables SNMP agent.
---------------------------	--

10.4 disable snmpagent

Command Objective	This command disables SNMP agent.
Syntax	<code>disable snmpagent</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	Your Product (config)# <code>disable snmpagent</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>enable snmosubagent</code> - Enables either snmp agent or agentx-subagent capabilities.• <code>enable snmpagent</code> - Enables SNMP agent.• <code>show snmp agentx statistics</code> - Displays all the information regarding SNMP Agentx statistics.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.5 snmp community index

Command Objective This command configures the SNMP community details.

The no form of this command removes the SNMP community details.

Syntax

```
snmp community index <CommunityIndex> name
<CommunityName> security <SecurityName> [context <Name >]
[{volatile | nonvolatile}] [transporttag
<TransportTagIdentifier | none>] [contextengineid
<ContextEngineID>]
```

```
no snmp community index <CommunityIndex>
```

Parameter Description

- **<CommunityIndex>** - Creates a community index identifier which stores the index value of the row. This ID must be unique for every community name entry.
 - **name<CommunityName>** - Creates a community name which stores the community string.
 - **security<SecurityName>** - Stores the security model of the corresponding Snmp community name.
 - **Context <Name>** - Indicates the name of the context in which the management information is accessed when using the community string specified by the corresponding instance of snmp community name
 - **volatile | nonvolatile** - Sets the storage type as either volatile or non volatile.
 - **volatile** – Sets the storage type as temporary and erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.
 - **nonvolatile** – Sets the storage type as permanent and saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration can be viewed on restarting the system.
 - **<TransportTagIdentifier>** - Specifies a set of transport endpoints from which a command responder application can accept management request.
 - **contextengineid<ContextEngineID>** - Indicates the location of the context through which the management information is accessed when using the community string specified by the corresponding instance of snmp community name
-

Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Default

- Community Index - NETMAN/PUBLIC
- CommunityName - NETMAN/PUBLIC
- Security Name - None
- ContextName - Null
- Context EngineID - 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53
- Transport Tag - Null
- Storage type - Non Volatile
- Row Status - Active

Example

```
Your Product (config)# snmp community index myv3com name  
myv3com security xyz context myinst nonvolatile  
transporttag myv3tag
```

Related Command(s)

- `show snmp` - Displays the status information of SNMP communications
 - `show snmp community` - Displays the configured SNMP community details
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.6 snmp group

Command Objective	<p>This command configures SNMP group details.</p> <p>The no form of the command removes the SNMP group details.</p>
Syntax	<pre>snmp group <GroupName> user <UserName> security-model {v1 v2c v3 } [{volatile nonvolatile}]</pre> <pre>no snmp group <GroupName> user <UserName> security-model {v1 v2c v3 }</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <GroupName> - Creates a name for an SNMP group• user<UserName> - Sets an user for the configured group.• security-model - Sets the security model for SNMP<ul style="list-style-type: none">– v1 - Sets the SNMP version as Version 1.– v2c - Sets the SNMP version as Version 2.– v3 - Sets the SNMP version as Version 3.• volatile nonvolatile - Sets the required storage type for the group entry<ul style="list-style-type: none">– volatile – Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.– nonvolatile – Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration is viewed on restarting the system.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Security model - V3• Security Name - none / initial / templateMD5 / templateSHA• Group Name - iso/initial• Storage Type - non volatile• Row status - Active
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# snmp group myv3group user myv3user security-model v1 volatile</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Related Command(s)

- `snmp access` - Configures the SNMP group access details
 - `show snmp group` - Displays the configured SNMP groups
 - `show snmp user` - Displays the configured SNMP users
 - `show snmp group` - Displays the configured SNMP groups.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.7 snmp access

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the SNMP group access details. To configure an SNMP access along with the group, a group must have already been created using the snmp group command.</p> <p>The no form of the command removes the SNMP group access details.</p>
Syntax	<pre>snmp access <GroupName> {v1 v2c v3 {auth noauth priv}} [read <ReadView none>] [write <WriteView none>] [notify <NotifyView none>] [{volatile nonvolatile}] [context <string(32)>] no snmp access <GroupName> {v1 v2c v3 {auth noauth priv}}</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <GroupName> - Sets the name of the group for which access is to be provided.• v1 v2c v3 - Sets the SNMP version.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– v1 – Sets the SNMP version as Version 1.– v2c – Sets the SNMP version as Version 2.– v3 – Sets the SNMP version as Version 3. It is the most secure model as it allows packet encryption with the priv key word• auth - Enables Message digest (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) packet authentication.• noauth - Sets no-authentication• priv - Sets both authentication and privacy• read - Mentions the MIB view of the SNMP context to which read access is authorized by this entry• write - Mentions the MIB view of the SNMP context to which write access is authorized by this entry• notify - Mentions the MIB view of the SNMP context to which notification access is authorized by this entry• volatile nonvolatile - Sets the required storage type for the group entry<ul style="list-style-type: none">– volatile – Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.– nonvolatile – Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration is viewed on

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

	restarting the system.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>context<string(32)></code> - Configures the name of the SNMP context. The maximum length of the string is 32.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Group Name - iso• Read/Write/Notify view - iso• Storage Type - volatile• Row status - Active• Group Name - initial• Read/Write/Notify View - restricted• Storage Type - non-volatile• Group Name - Initial• Read/Write/Notify View - iso• Storage Type - non-volatile
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# snmp access myv2group v2 read v2readview write v2writeview notify v2notifyview nonvolatile</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmp group</code> - Configures SNMP group details• <code>snmp view</code> - Configures the SNMP view• <code>show snmp group</code> - Displays the configured SNMP groups• <code>show snmp group access</code> - Displays the configured SNMP group access details• <code>show snmp viewtree</code> - Displays the configured SNMP Tree views

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.8 snmp engineid

Command Objective	This command configures the engine ID that is utilized as a unique identifier of a SNMPv3 engine. This engine ID is used to identify a source SNMPv3 entity and a destination SNMPv3 entity to coordinate the exchange of messages between the source and the destination.
--------------------------	--

The no form of the command resets the engine ID to the default value.

Syntax	<code>snmp engineid <EngineIdentifier></code>
---------------	---

`no snmp engineid`

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------

Default	80.00.08.1c.04.46.53
----------------	----------------------



- The Engine ID must be given as octets in hexadecimal separated by dots and the allowed length is 5 to 32 octets.
- SNMP engine ID is an administratively unique identifier.
- Changing the value of the SNMP engine ID has significant effects.
- All the user information will be updated automatically to reflect the change

Example	<code>Your Product (config)# snmp engineid 80.0.08.1c.04.5f.a9</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show snmp engineID</code> - Displays the Engine Identifier• <code>show snmp user</code> - Displays the configured SNMP users
---------------------------	---

10.9 snmp proxy name

Command Objective This command configures the proxy.



The no form of the command removes the proxy.

Syntax

```
snmp proxy name <ProxyName> ProxyType {Read | Write |  
inform | Trap} ContextEngineID <EngineId> TargetParamsIn  
<TargetParam> TargetOut <TargetOut> [ContextName  
<ProxyContextName>] [StorageType {volatile | nonvolatile}]
```

```
no snmp proxy name <ProxyName>
```

Parameter Description

- **<ProxyName>** - Identifies an entry in the proxy table.
 This will be the INDEX used for the Proxy Table.
- **ProxyType** - Forwards the messages using the translation parameters defined by proxy entry. The list contains:. Options are:
 - **Read** – Forwards the read messages to get the request from the manager.
 - **Write** – Forwards the write messages to set configurations.
 - **Inform** – Forwards the notification messages to the agent.
 - **Trap** – Forwards the SNMP trap messages to the agent
- **ContextEngineID <EngineId>** - Configures an context engine ID of the agent with whom the manager communicates through the proxy.
- **TargetParamsIn <TargetParam>** - Configures the SNMP version that the manager sends as request to the proxy.
- **TargetOut <TargetOut>** - Configures the SNMP version that the proxy uses to communicate with multiple agent .
 This object is only used when selection of a single target is required (that is, when forwarding an incoming read or write request).
- **ContextName <ProxyContextName>** - Configures an unique context name for an SNMP sub agent. This name is used to identify the corresponding sub agent when more than one sub agent exists.
- **Storage Type** - Sets the required storage type for the group entry
 - **volatile** – Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.
 - **nonvolatile** – Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration is viewed on restarting the system.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	Storage Type - Nonvolatile
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# snmp proxy name proxy1 ProxyType write ContextEngineID 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53 TargetParamsIn param2 TargetOut target2 ContextName pxycxtxtname StorageType nonvolatile</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show snmp group</code> - Displays the configured SNMP groups• <code>show snmp proxy</code> - Displays proxy details.

10.10 snmp mibproxy name

Command Objective This command configures the mib proxy.


The no form of the command removes the mib proxy.

Syntax

```
snmp mibproxy name <ProxyName> ProxyType {Read | Write |  
inform | Trap} mibid <MibId> TargetParamsIn <TargetParam>  
TargetOut <TargetOut> [StorageType {volatile |  
nonvolatile}]
```

```
no snmp mibproxy name <ProxyMibName>
```

Parameter Description

- **<ProxyName>** - Identifies an entry in the proxy table
 This will be the INDEX used for the Proxy Table.
- **ProxyType** - Forwards the messages using the translation parameters defined by proxy entry. The list contains: Options are:
 - **Read** – Forwards the read messages to get the request from the manager.
 - **Write** – Forwards the write messages to set configurations.
 - **Inform** – Forwards the notification messages to the agent.
 - **Trap** – Forwards the SNMP trap messages to the agent
- **Mibid <MibId>** - Configures an context MIB ID of the agent with whom the manager communicates through the proxy.
- **TargetParamsIn<TargetParam>** - Configures the SNMP version that the manager sends as request to the proxy.
- **TargetOut<TargetOut>** - Configures the SNMP version that the proxy uses to communicate with multiple agent .This object is only used when selection of a single target is required (that is, when forwarding an incoming read or write request).
- **Storage Type** - Storage type. Options are:
 - **volatile** – Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.
 - **nonvolatile** – Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration is viewed on restarting the system.

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide


Example

```
Your Product (config)# snmp mibproxy name mibproxy1  
ProxyType read mibid 1 TargetParamsIn param1 TargetOut  
target1 StorageType nonvolatile
```

Related Command(s)

- `show snmp group` - Displays the configured SNMP groups
 - `show snmp mibproxy` - Displays the mib proxy details.
-

10.11 snmp view

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the SNMP view.</p> <p>The no form of the command removes the SNMP view.</p>
Syntax	<pre>snmp view <ViewName> <OIDTree> [mask <OIDMask>] {included excluded} [{volatile nonvolatile}]</pre> <pre>no snmp view <ViewName> <OIDTree></pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <ViewName> - Specifies the view name for which the view details are to be configured. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.• <OIDTree> - Specifies the sub tree value for the particular view.• mask <OIDMask> - Specifies a mask value for the particular view.• included - Allows access to the subtree• excluded - Denies access to the subtree• volatile - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.• nonvolatile - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration can be viewed on restarting the system.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• View Name - iso/restricted• OIDTree - 1• OIDMask - 1• View type - included• Storage type - non-volatile• Row status - Active
	<p>To configure an SNMP view (read/write/notify), a group must have already been created using the snmp group command and SNMP group access must be configured using the snmp access command.</p>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Example

```
Your Product (config)# snmp view v2readview 1.3.6.1 mask  
1.1.1.1 included nonvolatile
```

Related Command(s)

- `snmp access` - Configures the SNMP group access details
 - `show snmp viewtree` - Displays the configured SNMP Tree views
 - `show snmp group access` - Displays the configured SNMP group access details
-

10.12 snmp targetaddr

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the SNMP target address.</p> <p>The no form of the command removes the configured SNMP target address.</p>
Syntax	<pre>snmp targetaddr <TargetAddressName> param <ParamName> {<IPAddress> <IP6Address>} [timeout <Seconds(1-1500)>] [retries <RetryCount(1-3)>] [taglist <TagIdentifier none>] [{volatile nonvolatile}] [port <integer (1- 65535)>] no snmp targetaddr <TargetAddressName></pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <TargetAddressName> - Configures a unique identifier of the Target.• param<ParamName> - Configures the parameters when generating messages to be sent to transport address.• IPAddress - Configures a IP target address to which the generated SNMP notifications are sent.• IP6Address - Configures a IP6 target address to which the generated SNMP notifications are sent.• timeout<Seconds(1-1500)> - Sets the time in which the SNMP agent waits for a response from the SNMP Manager before retransmitting the Inform Request Message. The value ranges between 1 and 1500 seconds.• retries<RetryCount(1-3)> - Sets the maximum number of times the agent can retransmit the Inform Request Message. This value ranges between 1 and 3.• taglist<TagIdentifier none> - Sets the tag identifier that selects the target address for the SNMP. The taglist can also be set as none using the none option.• volatile - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system• nonvolatile - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration can be viewed on restarting the system.• port <integer (1-65535)> - Configures a port number through which the generated SNMP notifications are sent to the target address. The value ranges between 1 and 65535.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Default

- ParamName - Internet
- IPAddress - 10.0.0.10
- taglist - snmp
- volatile | nonvolatile - volatile
- port - 162



Target param must have been configured.

Example

```
Your Product (config)# snmp targetaddr smismgr param smisd  
10.0.0.10 taglist mytag nonvolatile
```

Related Command(s)

- `snmp targetparams` - Configures the SNMP target parameters
 - `show snmp targetaddr` - Displays the configured SNMP target Addresses
 - `show snmp targetparam` - Displays the configured SNMP Target Address Params
-

10.13 snmp targetparams

Command Objective

This command configures the SNMP target parameters.

The no form of the command removes the SNMP target parameters.

Syntax

```
snmp targetparams <ParamName> user <UserName> security-  
model {v1 | v2c | v3 {auth | noauth | priv}} message-  
processing {v1 | v2c | v3} [{volatile | nonvolatile}]  
[filterprofile-name <profilename> ] [filter-storagetype  
{volatile | nonvolatile}]
```

```
no snmp targetparams <ParamName>
```

Parameter Description

- **<ParamName>** - Sets a unique identifier of the parameter.
- **User <UserName>** - Sets an user for which the target parameter is to be done.
- **security-model** - Sets the security model
- **v1** – Sets the SNMP version as Version 1.
- **v2c** – Sets the SNMP version as Version 2.
- **v3** – Sets the SNMP version as Version 3. It is the most secure model as it allows packet encryption with the priv key word
- **auth** - Enables Message digest (MD5) or Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA) packet authentication
- **noauth** - Sets no-authentication
- **priv** - Specifies both authentication and privacy
- **message-processing** - Sets the message processing model
 - **v1** – Sets the SNMP version as Version 1.
 - **v2c** – Sets the SNMP version as Version 2.
 - **v3** – Sets the SNMP version as Version 3. It is the most secure model as it allows packet encryption with the priv key word
- **volatile** - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system
- **nonvolatile** - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration can be viewed on restarting the system.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- **filterprofile-name** <profilename> - Configures the profile name
- **filter-storage-type** - Sets the required storage type for the filter profile
 - **volatile** – Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.
 - **nonvolatile** – Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. The saved configuration is viewed on restarting the system.

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default

- Target ParamName - internet
- User/Security Name - None
- Security Model - v2c
- Security Level - NoauthNoPriv
- Message Processing Model - v2c
- Storage Type - Non-volatile
- Row status - Active
- Filter profile name - None
- ParamName - test1
- User/Security Name - None
- Security Model - v1
- Security Level - NoauthNoPriv
- Message Processing Model - v1
- Storage Type - Non-volatile
- Row status - Active
- Filter profile name - None



User information must have been configured prior to the configuration of SNMP target parameters

Example

```
Your Product (config)# snmp targetparams param1 user user1  
security-model v3 noauth message-processing v3
```

Related Command(s)

- **snmp user** - Configures the SNMP user details
- **snmp targetaddr** - Configures the SNMP target address

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

-
- **show snmp targetparam** - Displays the configured SNMP Target Address Params
 - **show snmp user** - Displays the configured SNMP users.
 - **show snmp notif** - Displays the configured SNMP Notifications
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.14 snmp user

Command Objective This command configures the SNMP user details.

The no form of the command removes the SNMP user details.

Syntax

```
snmp user <UserName> [auth {md5 | sha} <passwd> [priv  
{{{DES | AES_CFB128} <passwd> } | None}}] [{volatile |  
nonvolatile}] [EngineId <EngineID>]
```

```
no snmp user <UserName> [EngineId <EngineID>]
```

Parameter Description

- **<UserName>** - Configures an user name which is the User-based Security Model dependent security ID.
 - **auth** - Sets an authentication Algorithm . Options are:
 - **md5** - Sets the Message Digest 5 based authentication.
 - **sha** - Sets the Security Hash Algorithm based authentication.
 - **<Passwd>** - Sets the authentication password that will be used for the configured authentication algorithm.
 - **priv** - Sets the DES encryption and also the password to be used for the encryption key. Options are:
 - **DES** – Configures the data encryption standard algorithm related configuration.
 - **AES_CFB128** – Configures Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) algorithm for encryption.
 - **<Passwd>** - Sets the authentication password that will be used for the configured authentication algorithm.
 - **None** - Sets encryption configuration as none.
 - **volatile** - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system
 - **nonvolatile** - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. You can view the saved configuration on restarting the system
 - **EngineId <EngineID>** - Sets the engine ID that is utilized as a unique identifier of a SNMPv3 engine. This engine ID is used to identify a source SNMPv3 entity and a destination SNMPv3 entity to coordinate the exchange of messages between the source and the destination.
-

Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Default

- UserName - Initial
- Authentication Protocol - None
- Privacy Protocol - None
- Storage type - Non-volatile



SNMP passwords are localized using the local SNMP engine ID

Example

Your Product (config)# `snmp user user1`

Related Command(s)

- `show snmp engineID` - Displays the Engine Identifier
 - `show snmp user` - Displays the configured SNMP users
 - `snmp targetparams` - Configures the SNMP target parameters
 - `show snmp group` - Displays the configured SNMP groups
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.15 snmp notify

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the SNMP notification details.</p> <p>The no form of this command removes the SNMP notification details.</p>
Syntax	<pre>snmp notify <NotifyName> tag <TagName> type {Trap Inform} [{volatile nonvolatile}]</pre> <pre>no snmp notify <NotifyName></pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <NotifyName> - Configures an unique identifier associated with the entry.• tag<TagName> - Sets a notification tag, which selects the entries in the Target Address Table.• type - Sets the notification type. The list contains:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Trap – Allows routers to send traps to SNMP managers. Trap is a one-way message from a network element such as a router, switch or server; to the network management system.– Inform – Allows routers / switches to send inform requests to SNMP managers• volatile - Sets the storage type as temporary. Erases the configuration setting on restarting the system.• nonvolatile - Sets the storage type as permanent. Saves the configuration to the system. You can view the Saved configuration on restarting the system
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Notify Name - smis1• Notify Tag - smis1• Storage type - volatile
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# snmp notify notel tag tag1 type Inform</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show snmp notif - Displays the configured SNMP Notifications• show snmp targetaddr - Displays the configured SNMP target Addresses

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.16 snmp filterprofile

Command Objective This command creates Notify filter Profile entry.

The no form of the command removes the filter entry from the table.

Syntax

```
snmp filterprofile <profile-name> <OIDTree> [mask <OIDMask>] {included | excluded} [{volatile | nonvolatile}]
```

```
no snmp filterprofile <profilename> <OIDTree>
```

Parameter Description

- **profile-name** - Configures the name of the filter profile. This is a string value with a maximum size as 32.
- **OIDTree** - Configures the object Identifier
- **mask <OIDMask>** - Defines a family of subtrees, in combination with the object identifier.
- **included | excluded** - Configures the type of filter. This indicates whether the family of subtrees defined by the OID and mask should be included in or excluded from the filter profile.
- **volatile | nonvolatile** - Specifies the storage type. The list contains;
 - **volatile** - Temporary storage. Details are lost once restarted.
 - **nonvolatile** - Permanent storage. Details are present even after restart.

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Example

```
Your Product (config)# snmp filterprofile filter1 1.5 mask 1.1 included nonvolatile
```

Related Command(s)

- **show snmp filter** - Displays the configured SNMP filters
- **snmp targetparams** - Configures the SNMP target parameters

10.17 snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication

Command Objective	This command enables generation of authentication traps from the snmp agent (for all snmpv1, snmpv2 and snmpv3) The no form of the command disables generation of authentication traps.
Syntax	<code>snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication</code> <code>no snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	Disabled
Example	Your Product (config)# <code>snmp-server enable traps snmp authentication</code>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.18 **snmp-server trap udp-port**

Command Objective This command configures the udp port over which agent sends the trap.

The no form of the command configures the snmp agent to send trap on default udp port.

Syntax

```
snmp-server trap udp-port <port>
```

```
no snmp-server trap udp-port
```

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Example Your Product (config)# snmp-server trap udp-port 1234

Related Command(s)

- `show snmp notif` - Displays the configured SNMP Notification types.

10.19 snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port

Command Objective This command configures the udp port over which agent sends the trap to the proxy entity.

The no form of the command configures the snmp agent to send trap on default udp port.

Syntax `snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port <port>`

`no snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default 162

Example Your Product (config)# `snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port 162`

Related Command(s)

- `show snmp-server proxy-udp-port` - Displays the proxy udp port.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.20 snmp agent port

Command Objective	This command configures the agent port on which agent listens. The port number value ranges between 1 and 65535.
Syntax	<code>snmp agent port <port></code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	161
Example	Your Product (config)# <code>snmp agent port 100</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show snmp</code> - Displays the status information of SNMP communications

10.21 snmp tcp enable

Command Objective This command enables sending snmp messages over tcp.
The no form of the command disables sending snmp messages over tcp.

Syntax `snmp tcp enable`
`no snmp tcp enable`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default Disabled

Example Your Product (config)# `snmp tcp enable`

Related Command(s) • `show snmp tcp` - Displays the configuration for snmp over tcp.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.22 **snmp trap tcp enable**

Command Objective This command enables sending snmp trap messages over tcp.
The no form of the command disables sending snmp trap messages over tcp.

Syntax `snmp trap tcp enable`
`no snmp trap tcp enable`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default Disabled

Example `Your Product (config)# snmp trap tcp enable`

Related Command(s) • `show snmp tcp` - Displays the configuration for snmp over tcp.

10.23 snmp-server tcp-port

Command Objective This command configures the tcp port over which agent sends the snmp message. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

The no form of the command configures the snmp agent to send snmp message on default tcp port.

Syntax `snmp-server tcp-port <port>`

`no snmp-server tcp-port`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default 161

Example Your Product (config)# `snmp-server tcp-port 161`

Related Command(s)

- `show snmp tcp` - Displays the configuration for snmp over tcp.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.24 snmp-server trap tcp-port

Command Objective This command configures the tcp port over which agent sends the trap. This value ranges between 1 and 65535.

The no form of the command configures the snmp agent to send trap on default tcp port.

Syntax `snmp-server trap tcp-port <port>`

`no snmp-server trap tcp-port`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default 162

Example Your Product (config)# `snmp-server trap tcp-port 162`

Related Command(s)

- `show snmp tcp` - Displays the configuration for snmp over tcp.

10.25 snmp-server enable traps

Command Objective	This command enables generation of a particular trap. The no form of the command disables generation of a particular trap.
Syntax	<pre>snmp-server enable traps {[firewall-limit] [linkup] [linkdown] [sip-states] [sip-cfg-change] [coldstart] [poe- power] [dhcp-pool-limit] [dsx1-line]} no snmp-server enable traps {[firewall-limit] [linkup] [linkdown] [sip-states] [sip-cfg-change] [coldstart] [poe- power] [dhcp-pool-limit] [dsx1-line]}</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• firewall-limit - Generates a trap for all the firewall attack summary• linkup - Generates a trap whenever there is a linkup• linkdown - Generates a trap whenever there is a linkdown• sip-states - Generates a trap for all the SIP states .• sip-cfg-change - Generates a trap for all the SIP configuration• coldstart - Generates a trap for all the Coldstart• poe-power - Generates a trap whenever there is Power on Ethernet• dhcp-pool-limit - Generates a trap for all the DHCP server pool limit trap• dsx1-line - Generates a trap for all the DSX1 line trap
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	Your Product (config)# snmp-server enable traps firewall-limit
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show snmp-server traps - Displays the set of traps that are currently enabled.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.26 show snmp agentx information

Command Objective This command displays global information of SNMP Agentx communications.

Syntax `show snmp agentx information`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show snmp agentx information
Agentx Subagent is enabled
TransportDomain :TCP
Master IP Address :10.0.0.2
Master PortNo :705
```

Related Command(s)

- `enable snmpsubagent` - Enables agentx-subagent capabilities.
- `disable snmpsubagent` - Disables agentx-subagent.
- `disable snmpagent` - Disables SNMP agent.

10.27 show snmp agentx statistics

Command Objective This command displays all the information regarding SNMP Agentx statistics.

Syntax `show snmp agentx statistics`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# `show snmp agentx statistics`

Tx Statistics

Transmitted Packets	:860
Open PDU	:1
Index Allocate PDU	:0
Index DeAllocate PDU	:0
Register PDU	:2
Add Agent Capabilities PDU	:0
Notify PDU	:0
Ping PDU	:20
Remove Agent Capabilities PDU	:0
UnRegister PDU	:0
Close PDU	:0
Response PDU	:837

Rx Statistics

Rx Packets	:859
Get PDU	:1
GetNext PDU	:836
GetBulk PDU	:0
TestSet PDU	:0
Commit PDU	:0
Cleanup PDU	:0
Undo PDU	:0
Dropped Packets	:0
Parse Drop Errors	:1
Open Fail Errors	:0
Close PDU	:0
Response PDU	:21

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Related Command(s)

- `enable snmpsubagent` - Enables agentx-subagent capabilities.
 - `disable snmpsubagent` - Disables agentx-subagent.
 - `disable snmpagent` - Disables snmp agent
-

10.28 show snmp

Command Objective	This command displays the status information of SNMP communications.
Syntax	<code>show snmp</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show snmp 0 SNMP Packets Input 0 Bad SNMP Version errors 0 Unknown community name 0 Get request PDUs 0 Get Next PDUs 0 Set request PDUs 0 SNMP Packets Output 0 Too big errors 0 No such name errors 0 Bad value errors 0 General errors 0 Trap PDUs 0 SNMP Rollback failures SNMP Manager-role output packets 0 Drops SNMP Informs: 0 Inform Requests generated 0 Inform Responses received 0 Inform messages Dropped 0 Inform Requests awaiting Acknowledgement SNMP Trap Listen Port is 162 snmp agent port : 170</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmp community index</code> - Configures the SNMP community details

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.29 **show snmp community**

Command Objective	This command displays the configured SNMP community details.
Syntax	<code>show snmp community</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show snmp community Community Index: NETMAN Community Name: NETMAN Security Name: none Context Name: Transport Tag: Storage Type: volatile Row Status: active ----- Community Index: PUBLIC Community Name: PUBLIC Security Name: none Context Name: Transport Tag: Storage Type: volatile Row Status: active</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmp community index</code> - Configures the SNMP community details

10.30 show snmp group

Command Objective This command displays the configured SNMP groups.

Syntax `show snmp group`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show snmp group
Security Model: v1
Security Name: none
Group Name: iso
Storage Type: volatile
Row Status: active
-----
Security Model: v2c
Security Name: none
Group Name: iso
Storage Type: volatile
Row Status: active
-----
Security Model: v3
Security Name: initial
Group Name: initial
Storage Type: nonVolatile
Row Status: active
-----
Security Model: v3
Security Name: templateMD5
Group Name: initial
Storage Type: nonVolatile
Row Status: active
.
Security Model: v3
Security Name: templateSHA
Group Name: initial
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Storage Type: nonVolatile

Row Status: active

Related Command(s)

- `snmp group` - Configures the SNMP group details
 - `snmp access` - Configures the SNMP group access details
 - `snmp user` - Configures the SNMP user details
 - `snmp proxy name` - Configures the proxy.
 - `snmp mibproxy name` - Configures the mibproxy.
-

10.31 show snmp group access

Command Objective	This command displays the configured SNMP group access details.
Syntax	<code>show snmp group access</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show snmp group access Group Name: iso Read View: iso Write View: iso Notify View: iso Storage Type: volatile Row Status: active ----- Group Name: iso Read View: iso Write View: iso Notify View: iso Storage Type: volatile Row Status: active ----- Group Name: initial Read View: restricted Write View: restricted Notify View: restricted Storage Type: nonVolatile Row Status: active ----- Group Name: initial Read View: iso Write View: iso Notify View: iso Storage Type: nonVolatile Row Status: active</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Related Command(s)

- `snmp access` - Configures the SNMP group access details
 - `snmp view` - Configures the SNMP view
-

10.32 show snmp engineID

Command Objective	This command displays the Engine Identifier.
Syntax	<code>show snmp engineID</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show snmp engineID EngineId: 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmp engineid</code> - Configures the engine identifier• <code>snmp user</code> - Configures the SNMP user details

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.33 show snmp proxy

Command Objective This command displays proxy details.

Syntax `show snmp proxy`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show snmp proxy
Proxy Name                : PROXY1
Proxy ContextEngineID     : 80.00.08.1c.04.46.54
Proxy ContextName         :
Proxy TargetParamIn       : param1
Proxy SingleTargetOut     : Tgt1
Proxy MultipleTargetOut   :
Proxy Type                 : Read
Storage Type              : Non-volatile
Row Status                 : Active
-----
Proxy Name                : PROXY2
Proxy ContextEngineID     : 80.00.08.1c.04.46.54
Proxy ContextName         :
Proxy TargetParamIn       : param1
Proxy SingleTargetOut     : Tgt1
Proxy MultipleTargetOut   :
Proxy Type                 : Write
Storage Type              : Non-volatile
Row Status                 : Active
-----
```

Related Command(s)

- `snmp proxy name` - Configures the proxy.

10.34 show snmp mibproxy

Command Objective This command displays proxy details.

Syntax `show snmp mibproxy`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show snmp mibproxy
Prop Proxy Name           : proxy1
Prop MibID                 : 2
Prop Proxy TargetParamIn  : param1
Prop Proxy SingleTargetOut : target1
Prop Proxy MultipleTargetOut :
Prop Proxy Type           : Read
Prop Storage Type         : Non-volatile
Prop Row Status           : Active
-----
```

Related Command(s)

- `snmp mibproxy name` - Configures the proxy.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.35 **show snmp viewtree**

Command Objective This command displays the configured SNMP Tree views.

Syntax `show snmp viewtree`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# `show snmp viewtree`

```
View Name: iso
Subtree OID: 1
Subtree Mask:
View Type: included
Storage Type: nonVolatile
Row Status: active
-----
View Name: restricted
Subtree OID: 1
Subtree Mask:
View Type: included
Storage Type: nonVolatile
Row Status: active
-----
```

Related Command(s)

- `snmp access` - Configures the SNMP group access details
- `snmp view` - Configures the SNMP view

10.36 show snmp targetaddr

Command Objective This command displays the configured SNMP target Addresses.

Syntax `show snmp targetaddr`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show snmp targetaddr
Target Address Name : ht231
IP Address          : 12.0.0.100
Port                : 150
Tag List            : tg231
Parameters          : pa231
Storage Type        : Non-volatile
Row Status          : Active
-----
```

- Related Command(s)**
- `snmp targetaddr` - Configures the SNMP target address
 - `snmp targetparams` - Configures the SNMP target parameters
 - `snmp notify` - Configures the SNMP notification details
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.37 show snmp targetparam

Command Objective This command displays the configured SNMP Target Address Params.

Syntax `show snmp targetparam`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show snmp targetparam
Target Parameter Name      : internet
Message Processing Model   : v2c
Security Model             : v2c
Security Name              : none
Security Level             : No Authentication, No Privacy
Storage Type               : Non-volatile
Row Status                 : Active
Filter Profile Name        : None
Row Status                 : Active
-----
Target Parameter Name      : pa231
Message Processing Model   : v3
Security Model             : v3
Security Name              : u231
Security Level             : No Authentication, No Privacy
Storage Type               : Volatile
Row Status                 : Active
Filter Profile Name        : filter1
Row Status                 : Active
-----
Target Parameter Name      : test1
Message Processing Model   : v2c
Security Model             : v1
Security Name              : none
Security Level             : No Authentication, No Privacy
Storage Type               : Non-volatile
Row Status                 : Active
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
Filter Profile Name      : None
Row Status              : Active
-----
```

Related Command(s)

- `snmp targetaddr` - Configures the SNMP target address
 - `snmp targetparams` - Configures the SNMP target parameters
 - `snmp user` - Configures the SNMP user details
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.38 show snmp user

Command Objective	This command displays the configured SNMP users.
Syntax	<code>show snmp user</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show snmp user Engine ID: 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53 User: initial Authentication Protocol: none Privacy Protocol: none Storage Type: nonVolatile Row Status: active ----- Engine ID: 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53 User: templateMD5 Authentication Protocol: MD5 Privacy Protocol: none Storage Type: nonVolatile Row Status: active ----- Engine ID: 80.00.08.1c.04.46.53 User: templateSHA Authentication Protocol: SHA Privacy Protocol: DES_CBC Storage Type: nonVolatile Row Status: active -----</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmp group</code> - Configures the SNMP group details• <code>snmp user</code> - Configures the SNMP user details• <code>show snmp community</code> - Displays the configured SNMP community details

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- `snmp engineid` - Configures the engine identifier
 - `snmp targetparams` - Configures the SNMP target parameters
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.39 **show snmp notif**

Command Objective	This command displays the configured SNMP Notification types.
Syntax	<code>show snmp notif</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show snmp notif Notify Name: smis Notify Tag: smis Notify Type: trap Storage Type: volatile Row Status: active ----- Notify Name: smis1 Notify Tag: smis1 Notify Type: trap Storage Type: volatile Row Status: active</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmp notify</code> - Configures the SNMP notification details• <code>snmp targetparams</code> - Configures the SNMP target parameters• <code>snmp-server trap udp-port</code> - Configures the udp port over which agent sends the trap

10.40 show snmp inform statistics

Command Objective	This command displays the inform message statistics.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>show snmp inform statistics</code>
---------------	--

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------



SNMP Manager must have been configured and Inform type notifications must have been generated.

Example	<pre>Your Product# show snmp inform statistics Target Address Name : smismanager IP Address : 10.0.0.10 Inform messages sent : 20 Acknowledgement awaited for : 2 Inform messages Inform messages dropped : 0 Acknowledgement failed for : 0 Inform messages Informs retransmitted: 0 Inform responses received: 18</pre>
----------------	--

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.41 show snmp-server traps

Command Objective	This command displays the set of traps that are currently enabled.
--------------------------	--

Syntax	<code>show snmp-server traps</code>
---------------	-------------------------------------

Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
-------------	----------------------

Example	<pre>Your Product# show snmp-server traps Currently enabled traps: ----- linkup,linkdown,</pre>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmp-server enable traps</code> - Enables generation of a particular trap.
---------------------------	--

10.42 show snmp-server proxy-udp-port

Command Objective	This command displays the proxy udp port.
Syntax	<code>show snmp-server proxy-udp-port</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	Your Product# <code>show snmp-server proxy-udp-port</code> <code>snmp-server proxy-udp-port : 162</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmp-server trap proxy-udp-port</code> - Configures the udp port over which agent sends the trap.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.43 show snmp tcp

Command Objective	This command displays the configuration for snmp over tcp.
Syntax	<code>show snmp tcp</code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show snmp tcp snmp over tcp disabled snmp trap over tcp disabled snmp listen tcp port 161 Snmp listen tcp trap port 162</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmp tcp enable</code> – Enables sending snmp messages over tcp.• <code>snmp trap tcp enable</code> - Enables sending snmp trap messages over tcp.• <code>snmp-server tcp-ports</code> – Configures the tcp port over which agent sends the snmp message.• <code>snmp-server trap tcp-ports</code> - Configures the tcp port over which agent sends the trap.

10.44 show snmp filter

Command Objective This command displays the configured SNMP filters.

Syntax `show snmp filter`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example


```
Your Product# show snmp filter
Filter Name   : filter1
Subtree OID   : 1.5
Subtree Mask  : 1.1
Filter Type   : Included
Storage Type  : Non-volatile
Row Status    : Active
-----
```

Related Command(s)


- `snmp filterprofile` - Creates Notify filter Table

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.45 snmpset mib


Command Objective	This command sets the value of the mib object through SNMP agent.
	This command is intended for internal testing purpose only
Syntax	<code>snmpset mib {name oid} <name/oid> value <string> [short] [<datatype - i, o, x, s>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• name <name> - Sets the mib object name. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.• oid <oid> - Sets the mib object identifier. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.• value <string> - Sets the value for the mib object.• short - Displays the value of the mib object.• datatype - Sets the specified datatype for the mib object. The data types are<ul style="list-style-type: none">– i – Sets the integer value for the mib object.– s - Sets the string value for the mib object.– o - Sets the Octet string value for the mib object.– x - Sets the hexa string value for the mib object.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# snmpset mib name snmpListenTcpPort.0 value 145 short 1</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show snmp - Displays the status information of SNMP communications.• show mib name – Displays the name of the corresponding Object Identifier.• show mib oid - Displays the OID (Object Identifier) of the corresponding mib object.

10.46 `snmpget mib`


Command Objective	This command gets the value of the mib object through SNMP agent.
	This command is intended for internal testing purpose only
Syntax	<code>snmpget mib {name oid} <value> [short]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>name <value></code> - Gets the mib object name. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.• <code>oid <value></code> - Gets the mib object identifier. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.• <code>short</code> - Displays the value of the mib object.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# snmpget mib name fsbgp4PeerExtConfigurePeer.12.0.0.1 short</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show snmp</code> - Displays the status information of SNMP communications.• <code>snmpset mib</code> - Sets the value of the mib object via SNMP agent.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.47 **snmpgetnext mib**

Command Objective	This command gets the next mib object for the given object.
	This command is intended for internal testing purpose only
Syntax	<code>snmpgetnext mib {name oid} <value> [short]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>name <value></code> - Gets the next mib object name. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.• <code>oid <value></code> - Gets the next mib object identifier. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.• <code>short</code> - Displays the value of the mib object.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# snmpgetnext mib name fsbgp4PeerExtTable short</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show snmp</code> - Displays the status information of SNMP communications.

10.48 snmpwalk mib

Command Objective	This command displays all the mib objects of the given table.
	This command is intended for internal testing purpose only
Syntax	<code>snmpwalk mib {name oid} <value> [count <integer(1-100)>] [short]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>name <value></code> - Gets the next mib object name for the given mib object name. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.• <code>oid <value></code> - Gets the next mib object identifier for the given mib object identifier.• <code>count <integer(1-100)></code> - Sets the number of entries to be displayed in the mib object. This value ranges between 1 and 100.• <code>short</code> - Displays the value of the mib object.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# snmpwalk mib name fsbgp4PeerExtTable</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.49 snmp filter trap

Command Objective This command sets the traps to be filtered.

The no form of the command removes the traps from filter table.

Syntax

```
snmp filter trap {name | oid} <name/oid>
```

```
no snmp filter trap {name | oid} <name/oid>
```

Parameter Description

- **name <name>** - Gets the mib object name. This is a string value with maximum size as 32.
- **oid <oid>** - Gets the mib object identifier.


Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Example


```
Your Product (config)# snmp filter trap name  
fsbgp4PeerExtTable
```

10.50 show mib oid

Command Objective	This command displays the OID (Object Identifier) of the corresponding mib object name.
	This command is intended for internal testing purpose only
Syntax	<code>show mib oid <object name. eg ifMainRowStatus></code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# show mib oid fsbgp4PeerExtTable MIB OID for fsbgp4PeerExtTable is 1.3.6.1.4.1.2076.41.2</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmpset mib</code> - Sets the value of the mib object via SNMP agent.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

10.51 show mib name

Command Objective	This command displays the name of the corresponding mib object identifier.
	This command is intended for internal testing purpose only
Syntax	<code>show mib name <Object OID. eg 1.3.6.1.6></code>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# show mib name 1.3.6.1.4.1.2076.41.2 MIB Name for 1.3.6.1.4.1.2076.41.2 is fsbgp4PeerExtTable</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>snmpset mib</code> - Sets the value of the mib object via SNMP agent.

Chapter

11

Syslog

Syslog is a protocol used for capturing log information for devices on a network. The syslog protocol provides a transport to allow a machine to send event notification messages across IP networks to event message collectors, also known as syslog servers. The protocol is simply designed to transport the event messages.

One of the fundamental tenets of the syslog protocol and process is its simplicity. The transmission of syslog messages may be started on a device without a receiver being configured, or even actually physically present. This simplicity has greatly aided the acceptance and deployment of syslog.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of syslog is as follows:

- [Logging](#)
- [logging synchronous](#)
- [mailserver](#)
- [sender mail-id](#)
- [cndbufs](#)
- [clear logs](#)
- [syslog mail](#)
- [syslog local storage](#)
- [syslog filename-one](#)
- [syslog filename-two](#)
- [syslog filename-three](#)
- [syslog relay - port](#)
- [syslog profile](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- [logging-file](#)
- [logging server](#)
- [syslog relay](#)
- [syslog relay transport type](#)
- [show logging](#)
- [show email alerts](#)
- [show syslog role](#)
- [show syslog mail](#)
- [show syslog localstorage](#)
- [show logging-file](#)
- [show logging-server](#)
- [show mail-server](#)
- [show syslog relay-port](#)
- [show syslog profile](#)
- [show syslog relay transport type](#)
- [show syslog file-name](#)
- [show syslog information](#)
- [smtp authentication](#)
- [snmp trap syslog-server-status](#)

11.1 Logging


Command Objective This command enables syslog server and configures the syslog related parameters. The logging process controls the distribution of logging messages to the various destinations, such as the logging buffer, logging file, or syslog server.

The no form of the command disables syslog server and resets the configured parameters. The existing syslog buffers will not be cleared and none of the configured options will be changed, when the syslog feature is disabled.

Syntax

```
logging { buffered [<size (1-200)>] | console | facility
{local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 |
local6 | local7|} | severity [{ <level (0-7)> | alerts |
critical | debugging | emergencies | errors | informational
| notification | warnings }] | on }

no logging { buffered | console | facility | severity | on
}
```

- Parameter Description**
- **buffered** - Limits Syslog messages displayed from an internal buffer. This size ranges between 1 and 200 entries.
 The size feature is optional only in the code using the industrial standard command, otherwise this feature is mandatory.
 - **console** - Limits messages logged to the console.
 - **facility** - The facility that is indicated in the message. Can be one of the following values: local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local 6, local7.
 - **severity** - Message severity level. Messages with severity level equal to or high than the specified value are printed asynchronously. This can be configured using numerical value or using the available option. The options are:
 - 0 | **emergencies** - System is unusable.
 - 1 | **alerts** - Immediate action needed.
 - 2 | **critical** - Critical conditions.
 - 3 | **errors** - Error conditions.
 - 4 | **warnings** - Warning conditions.
 - 5 | **notification** - Normal but significant conditions.
 - 6 | **informational** - Informational messages.
 - 7 | **debugging** - Debugging messages.
 - **alerts** - Immediate action needed

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- **critical** - Critical conditions
- **debugging** - Debugging messages
- **emergencies** - System is unusable
- **errors** - Error conditions
- **informational** - Information messages
- **notification** - Normal but significant messages
- **warnings** - Warning conditions
- **on** - Syslog enabled

Mode

Global Configuration Mode

Default

- console - enabled
- severity - informational, when no option is selected while configuration.
- debugging, at system start-up.
- buffered - 50
- facility - local0



- The log file is stored in ASCII text format. The Privileged EXEC command is used to display its contents
- The logging process controls the distribution of logging messages to the various destinations, such as the logging buffer, logging file, or Syslog server
- The existing syslog buffers will not be cleared and none of the configured options will be changed, when the Syslog feature is disabled


Example

Your Product (config)# logging buffered

Related Command(s)

- **show logging** - Displays Logging status and configuration information
-

11.2 logging synchronous

<p>Command Objective</p>	<p>This command enables synchronous logging of messages.</p> <p>This command is a complete standardized implementation of the existing command. It operates similar to that of the command logging.</p>
<p>Syntax</p>	<pre>logging synchronous {severity [{<short (0-7)> alerts critical debugging emergencies errors informational notification warnings all}] limit <number-of-buffers(size(1-200))}</pre>
<p>Parameter Description</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • severity - Message severity level. Messages with severity level equal to or high than the specified value are printed asynchronously. This can be configured using numerical value or using the available option. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – 0 emergencies - System is unusable. – 1 alerts - Immediate action needed. – 2 critical - Critical conditions. – 3 errors - Error conditions. – 4 warnings - Warning conditions. – 5 notification - Normal but significant conditions. – 6 informational - Informational messages. – 7 debugging – Debugging messages. – all - All messages are printed asynchronously regardless of the severity level. • limit <number-of-buffers(size(1-200)) - Number of buffers to be queued for the terminal after which new messages are dropped. This value ranges between 1 and 200 entries.
<p>Mode</p>	<p>Line Configuration Mode</p>
<p>Default</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • severity - informational, when no option is selected while configuration. debugging, at system start-up. • limit - 50
<p></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The log file is stored in ASCII text format. The Privileged EXEC command is used to display its contents. • The logging process controls the distribution of logging messages to the various destinations, such as the logging buffer, logging file, or Syslog server.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

- The existing syslog buffers will not be cleared and none of the configured options will be changed, when the Syslog feature is disabled.

Example

Your Product (config-line)# `logging synchronous severity 4`

Related Command(s)

- `show logging` - Displays Logging status and configuration information
-

11.3 mailserver

Command Objective	<p>This command sets the mail server IP address to be used for sending email alert messages.</p> <p>The no form of the command re-sets the mail server IP address used for sending email alert messages.</p>
Syntax	<pre>mail-server <short (0-191)> {ipv4 <uicast_addr> ipv6 <ip6_addr> <host-name>} <string(50)> [user <user_name> password <password>]</pre> <pre>no mail-server <short (0-191)> {ipv4 <uicast_addr> ipv6 <ip6_addr> <host-name>}</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <short (0-191)> - Sets the priority for that particular mail-server configuration. The value ranges between 0 and 191.• ipv4<uicast_addr> - Configures the ipv4 destination address for the syslog mail server• ipv6<ip6_addr> - Configures the ipv6 destination address for the syslog mail server.• <host-name> - Configures the host name for the syslog mail server.• <string(50)> - Specifies the receiver mail id in which the email alert messages are received and logged.• user <user_name> - Configures the user name of the account in the mail server to which the mails is to be sent. The user name is used only if a valid authentication method is configured for the system. The maximum allowed size in 64 characters.• password <password> - Sets the password to authenticate the user name in the mail server. The password is used only if a valid authentication method is configured for the system. The maximum allowed size in 64 characters.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# mail-server 190 ipv4 23.78.67.89 support@Aricent.com</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• logging - Enables Syslog Server and configures the Syslog Server IP address, the log-level and other Syslog related parameter• show email alerts - Displays email alerts related configuration

11.4 sender mail-id

Command Objective This command sets the sender mail id from which the email alert messages are sent.

The no form of the command deletes the configured sender mail id.

Syntax `sender mail-id <mail-id (100)>`
`no sender mail-id`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default syslog@supermicro.com



This command can be executed only if the mail server is configured.

Example `Your Product (config)# sender mail-id plabinik@supermicro.com`

Related Command(s)

- `mailserver` - Sets the mail server IP address to be used for sending email alert messages
- `logging` - Enables Syslog Server and configures the Syslog Server IP address, the log-level and other Syslog related parameter
- `show logging` - Displays Logging status and configuration information
- `show email alerts` - Displays email alerts related configuration
- `receiever mail-id` - Sets the receiver mail id

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.5 cmdbuffs

Command Objective	This command configures the number of syslog buffers for a particular user. This command is not supported on some SMIS models.
Syntax	<code>cmdbuffs <user name> <no.of buffers (1-200)></code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code><user name></code> - User Name• <code><no.of buffers (1-200)></code> - Number of log buffers to be allocated in the system
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	50
Example	<code>Your Product(config)#cmdbuffs Aricent 50</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>logging</code> - Enables Syslog Server and configures the Syslog Server IP address, the log-level and other Syslog related parameter• <code>show logging</code> - Displays Logging status and configuration information• <code>clear logs</code> - Clears the logs buffered in the system.• <code>username</code> - Creates a user and sets the enable password for that user with the privilege level.

11.6 clear logs

Command Objective	This command clears the system syslog buffers.
Syntax	<code>clear logs</code>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	Your Product (config)# <code>clear logs</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>cmdbuffs</code> - Configures the number of Syslog buffers for a particular user• <code>logging</code> - Enables Syslog Server and configures the Syslog Server IP address, the log-level and other Syslog related parameter• <code>show logging</code> - Displays Logging status and configuration information

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.7 syslog mail

Command Objective	<p>This command enables the syslog mail storage in the system. By enabling syslog mail storage,, SMIS sends the syslog messages as mail messages to the mail-server configured in the system.</p> <p>The no form of command disables the mail option in syslog.</p>
Syntax	<pre>syslog mail</pre> <pre>no syslog mail</pre>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# syslog mail</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show syslog mail</code> - Displays the mail option in syslog.• <code>mail server table</code> - Adds an entry to mail-server table.• <code>show syslog information</code> - Displays the status of consolidated syslog log information.

11.8 syslog local storage

Command Objective This command enables the syslog file storage to log the status in the local storage path.

The no form of command disables the syslog local storage.

Syntax `syslog localstorage`
`no syslog localstorage`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Example Your Product (config)# `syslog localstorage`

Related Command(s)

- `show syslog local storage` - Displays the syslog local storage.
- `syslog filename-one` - Configures the file name to store the syslog messages.
- `syslog filename-two` - Configures the file name to store the syslog messages.
- `syslog filename-three` - Configures the file name to store the syslog messages
- `logging-file` - Adds an entry in to file table
- `show syslog file-name` - Displays all the syslog local storage file names.
- `show syslog information` - Displays the status of consolidated syslog log information.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.9 syslog filename-one

Command Objective	This command configures a first file to store the syslog messages locally. The maximum size of the file name is 32.
--------------------------	---

Syntax	<code>syslog filename-one <string(32)></code>
---------------	---

Mode	Global Configuration Mode
-------------	---------------------------



This command is executed only if syslog local storage is enabled.

Example	<code>Your Product (config)# syslog filename-one smis1</code>
----------------	---

Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>syslog local storage</code> - Enables the syslog local storage• <code>logging-file</code> - Adds an entry in to file table• <code>show syslog local storage</code> - Displays the syslog local storage.• <code>show logging-file</code> - Displays the Syslog file table• <code>show syslog file-name</code> - Displays all the syslog local storage file names.
---------------------------	--

11.10 syslog filename-two

Command Objective This command configures a second file name to store the syslog messages locally. The maximum size of the file name is 32.

Syntax `syslog filename-two <string(32)>`

Mode Global Configuration Mode



This command is executed only if syslog local storage is enabled.

Example `Your Product (config)# syslog filename-two smis2`

Related Command(s)

- `syslog local storage` - Enables the syslog local storage
- `show syslog file-name` - Displays the Syslog local storage file name
- `logging-file` - Adds an entry in to file table
- `show syslog local storage` - Displays the syslog local storage.
- `show logging-file` - Displays the Syslog file table

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.11 **syslog filename-three**

Command Objective This command configures a third file name to store the syslog messages locally. The maximum size of the file name is 32.

Syntax `syslog filename-three <string(32)>`

Mode Global Configuration Mode



This command is executed only if syslog local storage is enabled.

Example `Your Product (config)# syslog filename-three smis3`

Related Command(s)

- `syslog local storage` - Enables the syslog local storage
- `show syslog file-name` - Displays the Syslog local storage file name
- `logging-file` - Adds an entry in to file table
- `show syslog local storage` - Displays the syslog local storage.
- `show logging-file` - Displays the Syslog file table

11.12 syslog relay - port

Command Objective This command sets the syslog port through which the relay receives the syslog messages irrespective of the transport type. The port number ranges between 0 and 65535.

The no form of command sets the syslog port to default port.

Syntax `syslog relay-port <integer(0-65535)>`

`no syslog relay-port`

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default 514



This command is executed only if syslog relay is enabled.

Example `Your Product (config)# syslog relay-port 500`

Related Command(s)

- `syslog relay` - Changes the syslog role from device to relay
- `syslog relay transport type` - Sets the syslog relay transport type either as udp or tcp
- `show syslog relay - port` - Displays the syslog relay port
- `show syslog relay transport type` - Displays the Syslog relay transport type

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.13 syslog profile


Command Objective This command sets the profile for reliable syslog.

The no form of command sets the profile to default (raw) for Reliable Syslog.

Syntax `syslog profile {raw | cooked}`

`no syslog profile`

Parameter Description

- `raw` - Sets the syslog profile as raw which is the profile for the transport type beep.
- `cooked` - Sets the syslog profile as cooked.
 This feature is not supported. It may be implemented in the future.

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Default Raw

Example `Your Product (config)# syslog profile raw`

Related Command(s)

- `show syslog profile` - Displays the Syslog profile.

11.14 logging-file

Command Objective This command adds an entry in the file table.

The no form of command deletes an entry from the file table.

Syntax `logging-file <short(0-191)> <string(32)>`

`no logging-file <short(0-191)> <string(32)>`

Parameter Description

- `<short(0-191)>` - Sets the priority of syslog messages. 0-lowest priority, 191-highest priority
- `<string(32)>` - Represents the file-name in which a log is done.

Mode Global Configuration Mode



This command is executed only if local storage syslog is enabled.

Example `Your Product (config)# logging-file 134 smis1`

Related Command(s)

- `show logging-file` - Displays the Syslog file table
- `syslog local storage` - Enables the syslog local storage
- `syslog file-one` - Configures the first file to store the syslog messages locally.
- `syslog filename-two` - Configures the second file name to store the syslog messages locally.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.15 logging server

Command Objective	This command configures a server table to log an entry in it. The no form of command deletes an entry from the server table.
Syntax	<pre>logging-server <short(0-191)> {ipv4 <ucast_addr> ipv6 <ip6_addr> <host-name>} [port <integer(0-65535)>] [{udp tcp beep}]</pre> <pre>no logging-server <short(0-191)> {ipv4 <ucast_addr> ipv6 <ip6_addr> <host-name>}</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <short(0-191)> - Sets the priority for the syslog messages. 0-lowest priority, 191-highest priority.• ipv4 <ucast_addr> - Sets the server address type as internet protocol version 4.• ipv6 <ip6_addr> - Sets the server address type as internet protocol version 6.• <host-name> - Configures the host name for a server to log an entry.• port<integer(0-65535)> - Sets the port number through which it sends the syslog message. The value ranges between 0 and 65535.• udp - Sets the forward transport type as udp.,• tcp - Sets the forward transport type as tcp,• beep - Sets the forward transport type as beep.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# logging-server 134 ipv4 12.0.0.3</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• show logging-server - Displays the Syslog logging server table

11.16 **syslog relay**

Command Objective This command changes the syslog role from device to relay.
The no form of command changes the syslog role from relay to device.

Syntax `syslog relay`
`no syslog relay`

Mode Global Configuration Mode


Example `Your Product (config)# syslog relay`

Related Command(s)

- `show syslog relay-port` - Displays the syslog relay port
- `show syslog role` - Displays the syslog role.
- `syslog relay transport type` - Sets the syslog relay transport type either as udp or tcp
- `syslog relay - port` - Sets the syslog port through which it receives the syslog messages
- `show syslog relay transport type` - Displays the Syslog relay transport type
- `show syslog information` - Displays the status of consolidated syslog log information.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.17 **syslog relay transport type**

Command Objective	This command sets the Syslog relay transport type either as udp or tcp.
Syntax	<code>syslog relay transport type {udp tcp}</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>udp</code> - Sets the relay transport type as udp• <code>tcp</code> - Sets the relay transport type as tcp
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
	This command is executed only if syslog relay is enabled.
Example	Your Product (config)# <code>syslog relay transport type udp</code>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>syslog relay</code> - Changes the syslog role from device to relay• <code>show syslog role</code> - Displays the syslog role.• <code>syslog relay - port</code> - Sets the syslog port through which it receives the syslog messages• <code>show syslog relay transport type</code> - Displays the Syslog relay transport type• <code>show syslog relay - port</code> - Displays the Syslog relay port.

11.18 show logging

Command Objective This command displays all the logging status and configuration information.

Syntax `show logging`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show logging
System Log Information
-----
Syslog logging      : enabled(Number of messages 0)
Console logging    : enabled(Number of messages 1)
TimeStamp option   : enabled
Severity logging   : Debugging
Log server IP      : 10.0.0.1
Facility           : Default (local0)
Buffered size      : 100 Entries
LogBuffer(0 Entries, 0 bytes)
<129>Aug  7 12:08:02 ISS CLI Attempt to login as root via
console Succeeded
```

- Related Command(s)**
- `logging` - Enables Syslog Server and configures Syslog Server IP address, log-level and other Syslog related parameter
 - `sender mail-id` - Sets the sender mail id from which the email alert messages are sent.
 - `cmdbuffs` - Configures the number of syslog buffers for a particular user.
 - `clear logs` - Clears the logs buffered in the system.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.19 show email alerts

Command Objective This command displays configurations related to email alerts.

Syntax `show email alerts`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode



This command is executed only if mail server is configured.

Example Your Product# `show email alerts`
`Sender email-id : plabinik@Aricent.com`

Related Command(s)

- `mail-server` - Sets the mail server IP address to be used for sending email alert messages
- `sender mail-id` - Sets the sender mail id from which the email alert messages are sent.

11.20 show syslog role

Command Objective This command displays the syslog role.

Syntax `show syslog role`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# `show syslog role`
`Syslog Role : Relay`

Related Command(s)

- `syslog relay` - Changes the syslog role from device to relay
- `syslog relay transport type` - Sets the syslog relay transport type either as udp or tcp

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.21 show syslog mail

Command Objective This command displays status of the mail option in syslog.

Syntax `show syslog mail`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# `show syslog mail`
`Syslog Mail Option : Enabled`

Related Command(s) • `syslog mail` – Enables the mail option in syslog

11.22 show syslog localstorage

Command Objective This command displays the syslog local storage.

Syntax `show syslog localstorage`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# `show syslog localstorage`
`Syslog Localstorage : Enabled`

Related Command(s)

- `syslog local storage` - Enables the syslog local storage
- `syslog filename-one` - Configures the first file to store the syslog messages locally
- `syslog filename-two` - Configures the second file name to store the syslog messages locally
- `syslog filename-three` - Configures the third file name to store the syslog messages locally
- `shpw syslog file-name` - Displays all the syslog local storage file names.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.23 show logging-file

Command Objective This command displays the priority and file name of all the three files configured in the syslog file table.

Syntax `show logging-file`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show logging-file
Syslog File Table Information
-----
Priority   File-Name
-----
134       smis1
134       smis2
134       smis3
```

Related Command(s)

- `syslog` - Configures the first file to store the syslog messages locally
- `syslog filename-two` - Configures the second file name to store the syslog messages locally
- `syslog filename-three` - Configures the third file name to store the syslog messages locally
- `logging-file` - Adds an entry in to file table

11.24 show logging-server

Command Objective This command displays the information about the syslog logging server table.

Syntax `show logging-server`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show logging-server
Syslog Forward Table Information
-----
Priority  Address-Type  IPAddress  Port  Trans-Type
-----
129      ipv4          12.0.0.2   514   udp
134      ipv4          12.0.0.1   514   udp
```

Related Command(s)

- `logging server` - Adds an entry in to logging-server table

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.25 show mail-server

Command Objective This command displays the information about the syslog mail server table.

Syntax `show mail-server`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show mail-server
Syslog Mail Table Information
-----
Priority  Address-Type  IPAddress  Receiver Mail-Id
UserName
-----
--
3         ipv4          23.78.67.89  support1@supermicro.com
13        ipv4          23.78.67.89  support1@supermicro.com
190       ipv4          23.78.67.89  support@supermicro.com
```

Related Command(s)

- `mail server table` - Adds an entry to mail-server table

11.26 show syslog relay-port

Command Objective This command displays the Syslog relay port.

Syntax `show syslog relay-port`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# `show syslog relay-port`
`Syslog Port : 251`

Related Command(s)

- `syslog relay - port` - Sets the syslog port through which it receives the syslog messages
- `syslog relay` - Changes the syslog role from device to relay
- `syslog relay transport type` - Sets the syslog relay transport type either as udp or tcp

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.27 **show syslog profile**

Command Objective This command displays the syslog profile.

Syntax `show syslog profile`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# `show syslog profile`
`Syslog Profile : raw`

Related Command(s) • `syslog profile` - Sets the profile for reliable syslog

11.28 show syslog relay transport type

Command Objective This command displays the Syslog relay transport type.

Syntax `show syslog relay transport type`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example Your Product# `show syslog relay transport type`
`Syslog Relay Transport type udp`

Related Command(s)

- `syslog relay transport type` - Sets the Syslog relay transport type either as udp or tcp
- `syslog relay -port` - Sets the syslog port through which it receives the syslog messages
- `syslog relay` - Changes the syslog role from device to relay

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.29 show syslog file-name

Command Objective This command displays all the syslog local storage file names.

Syntax `show syslog file-name`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show syslog file-name
Syslog File Name
-----
Syslog File-One :smis1
Syslog File-Two :smis2
Syslog File-Three :smis3
```

Related Command(s)

- `syslog local storage` - Enables the syslog local storage
- `show syslog local storage` - Displays the syslog local storage.
- `syslog filename-one` - Configures the file name to store the syslog messages.
- `syslog filename-two` - Configures the file name to store the syslog messages.
- `syslog filename-three` - Configures the file name to store the syslog messages

11.30 show syslog information

Command Objective This command displays the status of consolidated syslog log information.

Syntax `show syslog information`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Example

```
Your Product# show syslog information
System Log Information
-----
Syslog Localstorage      : Enabled
Syslog Mail Option      : Enabled
Syslog Port              : 251
Syslog Role              : Relay
Sntp Authentication      : None
```

Related Command(s)

- `syslog local storage` - Enables the syslog local storage
- `syslog mail` - Enables the mail option in syslog
- `syslog relay` - Changes the syslog role from device to relay
- `smtp authentication` - Sets the smtp authentication method while sending E-mail alerts to the mail server configured

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

11.31 smtp authentication

Command Objective This command sets the smtp authentication method while sending E-mail alerts to the mail server configured.

The no form of the command resets the authentication method to send email alerts with any authentication

Syntax `smtp authentication {auth-login | auth-plain | cram-md5 | digest-md5}`

`no smtp authentication`

Parameter Description

- `auth-login` - Sets the smtp authentication method as auth-login in which both the user name and password are BASE64 encoded
- `auth-plain` - Sets the smtp authentication method as auth-plain in which the user name and password used for authentication are combined to one string and BASE64 encoded.
- `cram-md5` - Sends the BASE64 encoded user name and 16-byte digest in hexadecimal notation. The digest is generated using HMAC calculation with password as secret key and SMTP server original challenge as the message.
- `digest-md5` - Sets the smtp authentication method as digest-md5 in which the BASE64 encoded MD5 digest response string that is calculated using the user name, password, realm string and nonce string.

Mode Global Configuration Mode

Example `Your Product (config)# smtp authentication auth-login`

Related Command(s)

- `show syslog information` - Displays the status of consolidated syslog log information

11.32 snmp trap syslog-server-status

Command Objective	<p>This command enables trap generation when the syslog server is down.</p> <p>The no form of the command disables trap generation when the syslog server is down</p>
Syntax	<pre>snmp trap syslog-server-status</pre> <pre>no snmp trap syslog-server-status</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>trap</code> - Configures trap related parameters.• <code>syslog-server-status</code> - Configures syslog server related configurations.
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	Syslog server trap generation is enabled
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# snmp trap syslog-server-status</pre> <hr/>

Chapter 12

TCP


Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) is an implementation of the industry standard TCP based on RFC 793. The software consists of the core TCP protocol, a library that provides a Socket Layer Interface to support both Telnet Server and HTTP server. TCP interacts with the Network Layer protocols (IPv4/IPv6) and uses their services for end-to-end communication.

The list of TCP commands is as follows:

- [show tcp statistics](#)
- [show tcp connections](#)
- [show tcp listeners](#)
- [show tcp retransmission details](#)
- [tcp max retries](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

12.1 show tcp statistics

Command Objective	This command displays the tcp statistics information such as Max connections, Active opens, Passive opens and attempts fail.
Syntax	<code>show tcp statistics [vrf <vrf-name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<p><code>vrf <vrf-name></code> - Displays the tcp statistics information for the specified VRF instance. This value represents unique name of the VRF instance. This value is a string with maximum size as 32</p> <p> Settings can be configured for the specified VRF through SNMP and when no VRF instance is mentioned the settings are configured for the default VRF</p>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show tcp statistics Context Name : default Max Connections : 500 Active Opens : 0 Passive Opens : 0 Attempts Fail : 0 Estab Resets : 0 Current Estab : 0 Input Segments : 0 Output Segments : 0 Retransmitted Segments : 0 Input Errors : 0 TCP Segments with RST flag Set: 0 HC Input Segments : 0 HC Output Segments : 0 Context Name : vrf1 Max Connections : 500</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
Active Opens : 0
Passive Opens : 0
Attempts Fail : 0
Estab Resets : 0
Current Estab : 0
Input Segments : 0
Output Segments : 0
Retransmitted Segments : 0
Input Errors : 0
TCP Segments with RST flag Set: 0
HC Input Segments : 0
HC Output Segments : 0
```

```
Context Name : vrf2
```

```
Max Connections : 500
Active Opens : 0
Passive Opens : 0
Attempts Fail : 0
Estab Resets : 0
Current Estab : 0
Input Segments : 0
Output Segments : 0
Retransmitted Segments : 0
Input Errors : 0
TCP Segments with RST flag Set: 0
HC Input Segments : 0
HC Output Segments : 0
```

```
Context Name : vrf3
```

```
Max Connections : 500
Active Opens : 0
Passive Opens : 0
Attempts Fail : 0
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
Estab Resets : 0
Current Estab : 0
Input Segments : 0
Output Segments : 0
Retransmitted Segments : 0
Input Errors : 0
TCP Segments with RST flag Set: 0
HC Input Segments : 0
HC Output Segments : 0
```

```
Context Name : vrf4
```

```
Max Connections : 500
Active Opens : 0
Passive Opens : 0
Attempts Fail : 0
Estab Resets : 0
Current Estab : 0
Input Segments : 0
Output Segments : 0
Retransmitted Segments : 0
Input Errors : 0
TCP Segments with RST flag Set: 0
HC Input Segments : 0
HC Output Segments : 0
```

```
Your Product# show tcp statistics vrf vrf1
```

```
Context Name : vrf1
```


```
Max Connections : 500
Active Opens : 0
Passive Opens : 0
Attempts Fail : 0
Estab Resets : 0
Current Estab : 0
Input Segments : 0
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
Output Segments : 0
Retransmitted Segments : 0
Input Errors : 0
TCP Segments with RST flag Set: 0
HC Input Segments : 0
HC Output Segments : 0
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

12.2 show tcp connections

Command Objective	This command displays the tcp connections for the switch such as Local IP Address type, Local IP, Local Port and Remote Port. It also displays if a connection is TCP MD5 protected and the number of incoming segments that failed MD5 authentication.
Syntax	<code>show tcp connections [vrf <vrf-name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<p><code>vrf <vrf-name></code> - Displays the tcp connections for the specified VRF instance. This value represents unique name of the VRF instance. This value is a string with maximum size as 32</p> <p> Connections can be configured for the specified VRF through SNMP and when no VRF instance is mentioned the settings are configured for the default VRF</p>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show tcp connections Context Name : default TCP Connections ===== Local IP Address Type : IPv4 Local IP : 0.0.0.0 Local Port : 22 Remote IP Address Type : IPv4 Remote IP : 0.0.0.0 Remote Port : 0 TCP State : Listen MD5 Authenticated : No TCP Connections =====</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
Local IP Address Type : IPv4
Local IP               : 0.0.0.0
Local Port             : 23
Remote IP Address Type : IPv4
Remote IP              : 0.0.0.0
Remote Port            : 0
TCP State              : Listen
MD5 Authenticated     : No
```

TCP Connections

=====

```
Local IP Address Type : IPv4
Local IP               : 0.0.0.0
Local Port             : 80
Remote IP Address Type : IPv4
Remote IP              : 0.0.0.0
Remote Port            : 0
TCP State              : Listen
MD5 Authenticated     : No
```

TCP Connections

=====

```
Local IP Address Type : IPv4
Local IP               : 0.0.0.0
Local Port             : 646
Remote IP Address Type : IPv4
Remote IP              : 0.0.0.0
Remote Port            : 0
TCP State              : Listen
MD5 Authenticated     : No
```

TCP Connections

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
=====  
  
Local IP Address Type : IPv6  
Local IP              : ::  
Local Port           : 22  
Remote IP Address Type : IPv6  
Remote IP            : ::  
Remote Port          : 0  
TCP State             : Listen  
MD5 Authenticated    : No
```

```
TCP Connections  
=====
```

```
Local IP Address Type : IPv6  
Local IP              : ::  
Local Port           : 23  
Remote IP Address Type : IPv6  
Remote IP            : ::  
Remote Port          : 0  
TCP State             : Listen  
MD5 Authenticated    : No
```

```
TCP Connections  
=====
```

```
Local IP Address Type : IPv6  
Local IP              : ::  
Local Port           : 80  
Remote IP Address Type : IPv6  
Remote IP            : ::  
Remote Port          : 0  
TCP State             : Listen  
MD5 Authenticated    : No
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Context Name : vrf1


Context Name : vrf2

Context Name : vrf3

Context Name : vrf4

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

12.3 show tcp listeners

Command Objective	This command displays the information such as Local IP Address Type, Local IP and Local Port for each listeners in the network.
Syntax	<code>show tcp listeners [vrf <vrf-name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<p><code>vrf <vrf-name></code> - Displays the TCP listener information for the specified VRF instance. This value represents unique name of the VRF instance. This value is a string with maximum size as 32</p> <p> Settings can be configured for the specified VRF through SNMP and when no VRF instance is mentioned the settings are configured for the default VRF</p>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show tcp listeners Context Name : default TCP Listeners ===== Local IP Address Type : 0 Local IP : 0.0.0.0 Local Port : 22 Local IP Address Type : 0 Local IP : 0.0.0.0 Local Port : 23 Local IP Address Type : 0 Local IP : 0.0.0.0 Local Port : 80 Address Type [0 - IPv4 and IPv6] [1 - IPv4] [2 - IPv6] Context Name : vrf1 Context Name : vrf2</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Context Name : vrf3

Context Name : vrf4

Your Product# show tcp listeners vrf default

Context Name : default

TCP Listeners

=====

Local IP Address Type : 0
Local IP : 0.0.0.0
Local Port : 22


Local IP Address Type : 0
Local IP : 0.0.0.0
Local Port : 23

Local IP Address Type : 0
Local IP : 0.0.0.0
Local Port : 80

Address Type [0 - IPv4 and IPv6] [1 - IPv4] [2 - IPv6]

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

12.4 show tcp retransmission details

Command Objective	This command displays the tcp retransmission details.
Syntax	<code>show tcp retransmission details [vrf <vrf-name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<p><code>vrf <vrf-name></code> - Displays the TCP transmission details for the specified VRF instance. This value represents unique name of the VRF instance. This value is a string with maximum size as 32</p> <p> The retransmission settings can be configured for the specified VRF through SNMP and when no VRF instance is mentioned the settings are configured for the default VRF</p>
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show tcp retransmission details Context Name : default RTO Algorithm Used : VAN JACOBSON Min Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec Max Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec Context Name : vrf1 RTO Algorithm Used : VAN JACOBSON Min Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec Max Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec Context Name : vrf2 RTO Algorithm Used : VAN JACOBSON Min Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec Max Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec Context Name : vrf3</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

```
RTO Algorithm Used : VAN JACOBSON
Min Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec
Max Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec
```

```
Context Name : vrf4
```


```
RTO Algorithm Used : VAN JACOBSON
Min Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec
Max Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec
```

```
Your Product# show tcp retransmission details vrf default
Context Name : default
```

```
RTO Algorithm Used : VAN JACOBSON
Min Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec
Max Retransmission Timeout : 0 msec
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

12.5 tcp max retries

Command Objective	This command configures the maximum number of retries for re-transmission in TCP module.
Syntax	<code>tcp max retries {<integer(1-12)>} [vrf <vrf-name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code><integer(1-12)></code> - Configures the maximum number of retries done by TCP module. This value ranges between 1 and 12.• <code>vrf <vrf-name></code> - Configures the maximum number of retries for re-transmission for the specified VRF instance. This value represents unique name of the VRF instance. This value is a string with maximum size as 32  When no VRF instance is mentioned the max retries is configured for the default VRF
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Example	<code>Your Product (config)# tcp max retries 1</code>

Chapter

13

UDP

Arcent UDP (User Datagram Protocol) is an implementation of the industry standard UDP. It is used in packet-switched computer communication networks and in interconnected systems of such networks.

The software consists of the core UDP protocol and a library that provides a Socket Layer Interface for applications like SNMP. It supports a number of standard features in addition to the core protocol.

The following are the list of UDP commands:

- [show udp statistics](#)
- [show udp connections](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

13.1 show udp statistics

Command Objective This command displays the udp statistics such as InDatagrams, outDatagrams, HC InDatagrams, HC OutDatagrams, UDP No Ports and UDP IN Errors. This value represents unique name of the VRF instance. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32.

Syntax `show udp statistics [vrf <vrf-name>]`

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Default vrf - default

Example `Your Product# show udp statistics vrf vr1`

```
Global UDP Statistics
=====
InDatagrams           : 0
OutDatagrams          : 0
HC InDatagrams        : 0
HC OutDatagrams       : 0
UDP No Ports          : 4
UDP In Errors         : 0
UDP with no Checksum  : 0
No. ICMP error packets : 0
UDP with wrong Checksum : 0
UDP In Broadcast Mode : 0
Virtual Context - UDP Statistics
=====
VRF   Name:  vr1
-----
InDatagrams           :    0
OutDatagrams          :    0
HC InDatagrams        :    0
HC OutDatagrams       :    0
UDP No Ports          :    0
UDP In Errors         :    0
UDP with no Checksum  :    0
No. ICMP error packets :    0
```

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide


UDP with wrong Checksum : 0

UDP In Broadcast Mode : 0

- Related Command(s)**
- **show udp connections** - Displays the udp configurations for different connections.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

13.2 show udp connections

Command Objective	This command displays the udp configurations such as Local IP Address Type, Local IP, Local Port, Remote IP Address Type, Remote IP and Remote Port for various connections.
Syntax	<code>show udp connections [vrf <vrf-name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>vrf <vrf-name></code> - Displays UDP information for the specified VRF instance. This value represents unique name of the VRF instance. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32.  This feature has been included to adhere to the Industry Standard CLI syntax. This feature is currently not supported.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show udp connections Global UDP Connections ===== Local IP Address Type : 0 Local IP : 0.0.0.0 Local Port : 161 Remote IP Address Type : 0 Remote IP : 0.0.0.0 Remote Port : 0 Local IP Address Type : 0 Local IP : 0.0.0.0 Local Port : 6125 Remote IP Address Type : 0 Remote IP : 0.0.0.0 Remote Port : 0 Local IP Address Type : 0 Local IP : 0.0.0.0 Local Port : 49152 Remote IP Address Type : 0 Remote IP : 0.0.0.0 Remote Port : 0</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>show udp statistics</code> - Displays the udp statistics.

Chapter

14

L2 DHCP Snooping


The DHCP snooping feature filters the untrusted DHCP messages and builds a DHCP snooping binding database. It acts as a firewall between untrusted hosts and DHCP servers. These untrusted messages are sent from devices outside a network and are usually sources of traffic attacks. DHCP snooping binding database maintains a table which contains MAC address, IP address, lease time, binding type, VLAN number and interface information of the local untrusted interfaces of the switch.

The list of CLI commands used to configure the L2 DHCP snooping are:

- [ip dhcp snooping - Global Command](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping - VLAN Interface Command](#)
- [ip dhcp snooping trust](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping globals](#)
- [show ip dhcp snooping vlan](#)
- [debug ip dhcp snooping](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

14.1 ip dhcp snooping - Global Command

Command Objective	<p>This command globally enables the layer 2 DHCP snooping in the switch or enables the snooping in the specific VLAN. The DHCP snooping module will start the protocol operation when the snooping is enabled globally. This value ranges between 1 and 4094. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created.</p> <p>The no form of the command globally disables layer 2 DHCP snooping in the switch or disables DHCP snooping in the specific VLAN. The DHCP snooping module will stop the protocol operation when the snooping is globally disabled.</p>
Syntax	<pre>ip dhcp snooping [vlan < vlan-id (1-4094)>] no ip dhcp snooping [vlan <integer(1-4094)>]</pre>
Mode	Global Configuration mode
Default	DHCP snooping is globally disabled in the switch and on all VLAN's.
	The Example used and the ip dhcp snooping command used in the config-vlan mode serve the same purpose.
Example	<pre>Your Product (config)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 2</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ip dhcp snooping globals</code> - Displays the global configuration of dhcp snooping• <code>show ip dhcp snooping vlan</code> - Displays the configuration and statistics of the specified VLAN

14.2 ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Command Objective	<p>This command globally enables DHCP MAC verification in the switch.</p> <p>The no form of the command globally disables DHCP MAC verification in the switch.</p> <p>If the MAC verification status is enabled, DHCP snooping module will verify whether the source Mac address and client hardware Mac address are same. If they are same, packet will be processed further, else, it is dropped.</p>
Syntax	<pre>ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address</pre> <pre>no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address</pre>
Mode	Global Configuration Mode
Default	DHCP MAC address verification is enabled.
Example	Your Product (config)# ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ip dhcp snooping globals</code> - Displays the global configuration of dhcp snooping

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

14.3 ip dhcp snooping - VLAN Interface Command

Command Objective	<p>This command enables layer 2 DHCP snooping in the VLAN.</p> <p>The no form of the command disables layer 2 DHCP snooping in the VLAN.</p> <p>DHCP snooping feature filters the untrusted DHCP messages to provide security for DHCP servers.</p>
Syntax	<pre>ip dhcp snooping</pre> <pre>no ip dhcp snooping</pre>
Mode	Config-VLAN mode
Default	L2 DHCP snooping is disabled on VLANs
Example	<pre>Your Product (config-vlan)# ip dhcp snooping</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ip dhcp snooping vlan</code> - displays the configuration and statistics of the specified VLAN• <code>ip dhcp snooping</code> - Global command – This command enables layer 2 dhcp snooping on a particular VLAN.

14.4 ip dhcp snooping trust

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the port as a trusted port.</p> <p>The no form of the command configures the port as an untrusted port.</p> <p>The packets coming from the trusted port is considered as trusted packets and are not filtered by the DHCP snooping feature.</p>
Syntax	<pre>ip dhcp snooping trust</pre> <pre>no ip dhcp snooping trust</pre>
Mode	Interface Configuration mode
Default	Ports are considered as trusted
Example	Your Product (config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

14.5 show ip dhcp snooping globals

Command Objective	This command displays the global configuration of DHCP snooping. The global status of layer 2 DHCP snooping and MAC verification are displayed.
Syntax	<code>show ip dhcp snooping globals [switch <Context Name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>switch<Context Name></code> - Displays the global configuration of DHCP snooping for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to MI feature.
Mode	Privileged EXEC mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show ip dhcp snooping globals DHCP Snooping Global information ----- Layer 2 DHCP Snooping is globally disabled MAC Address verification is enabled</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>ip dhcp snooping - Global command</code> - Globally enables the layer 2 DHCP snooping in the switch and allocates the resources for the DHCP snooping module.<code>ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address</code> - Globally enables DHCP MAC verification in the switch.

14.6 show ip dhcp snooping vlan

Command Objective	This command displays the DHCP snooping configuration and statistics of all VLANs in which the DHCP snooping feature is enabled.
Syntax	<code>show ip dhcp snooping [vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>] [switch <context name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)></code> - Displays the DHCP snooping configuration and statistics for the specified VLAN ID. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.<code>switch<context name></code> - Displays the DHCP snooping configuration and statistics for the specified context. This value represents unique name of the switch context. This value is a string whose maximum size is 32. This parameter is specific to MI feature.
Mode	Privileged EXEC mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show ip dhcp snooping vlan 3 DHCP Snooping Vlan information ----- VLAN : 3 Snooping status : Enabled Number of Incoming Discovers : 0 Number of Incoming Requests : 0 Number of Incoming Releases : 0 Number of Incoming Declines : 0 Number of Incoming Informs : 0 Number of Transmitted Offers : 0 Number of Transmitted Acks : 0 Number of Transmitted Naks : 0 Total Number Of Discards : 0 Number of MAC Discards : 0 Number of Server Discards : 0 Number of Option Discards : 0</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><code>ip dhcp snooping - VLAN interface command</code> - Enables layer 2 DHCP snooping in the VLAN.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

14.7 debug ip dhcp snooping

Command Objective	<p>This command enables the tracing of the DHCP snooping module as per the configured debug level. The trace statements are generated for the configured trace levels.</p> <p>The no form of the command disables the tracing of the DHCP module. The trace statements are not generated for the configured trace levels.</p> <p>This command allows combination of debug levels to be configured (that is, more than one level of trace can be enabled or disabled). The debug levels are configured one after the other and not in single execution of the command.</p>
Syntax	<pre>debug ip dhcp snooping {[entry][exit][debug][fail] all} no debug ip dhcp snooping</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• entry - Generates debug statements for function entry traces. The names of the functions entered are displayed in the log.• exit - Generates debug statements for function exit traces. The names of the functions exited are displayed in the log.• debug - Generates debug statements for debug traces. This is used for debugging the packet flow of DHCP snooping functionality.• fail - Generates debug statements for all failure traces. These traces are used for all valid and invalid failures. The valid failures represent the expected error. The invalid failures represent the unexpected error.• all - Generates debug statements for all types of traces.
Mode	Privileged EXEC mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# debug ip dhcp snooping entry</pre>

Chapter 15

IPDB

IP source guard is used to restrict the IP traffic on Layer 2 interfaces by filtering traffic based on the IP binding database.

The list of CLI commands for the configuration of IPDB is as follows:

- [ip binding](#)
- [ip source binding](#)
- [ip verify source](#)
- [show ip binding](#)
- [show ip source binding](#)
- [show ip binding counters](#)
- [show ip verify source](#)
- [debug ip binding database](#)

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

15.1 ip binding

Command Objective	<p>This command configures the static binding information for the hosts connected to the switch.</p> <p>The no form of the command deletes the binding information for the specified host.</p>
Syntax	<pre>ip binding <mac-address> vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)> <ip address> interface <interface-type> <interface-id> gateway <ip address></pre> <pre>no ip binding <mac-address> vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)></pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <mac-address> - Configures the unicast MAC address of the host for which the binding information should be configured.• <vlan-id (1-4094)> - Configures the VLAN ID to which the host belongs. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.• <ip address> - Configures IP address of the host for which the binding information should be configured.• <interface-type> - Configures the type of interface to which the host is connected. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.– extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– port-channel – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.• <interface-id> - Configures the interface identifier to which the host is connected. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.• gateway <ip address> - Configures the IP address of the gateways to which the host has access.
Mode	Global Configuration mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Example

```
Your Product (config)# ip binding 00:01:02:03:04:05 vlan 3  
30.0.0.4 interface gigabitethernet 0/2 gateway 30.0.0.1
```

Related Command(s)

- `show ip binding` - Displays the IP binding database.
 - `show ip binding counters` - Displays the global or VLAN statistics information.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

15.2 ip source binding

Command Objective	<p>This command adds a static IP source binding entry.</p> <p>The no form of the command deletes the static IP source binding entry.</p>
Syntax	<pre>ip source binding <mac-address> vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)> <ip-address> interface <interface-type> <interface-id> [gateway <gateway-ip>] no ip source binding <mac-address> vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)> <ip-address> interface <interface-type> <interface-id></pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <mac-address> - Configures the unicast MAC address of the host for which the binding information should be configured.• <vlan-id (1-4094)> - Configures the VLAN ID to which the host belongs. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.• <ip-address> - Configures IP address of the host for which the binding information should be configured.• <interface-type> - Configures the type of interface to which the host is connected. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.– extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– port-channel – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.• <interface-id> - Configures the interface identifier to which the host is connected. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.• gateway <gateway-ip> - Configures the gateway IP address of the gateways to which the host has access.
Mode	Global Configuration mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Example

```
Your Product (config)# ip source binding 00:01:02:03:04:05
vlan 3 30.0.0.4 interface gigabitethernet 0/2 gateway
30.0.0.1
```

Related Command(s)

- `show ip source binding` - Displays the source IP binding database.
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

15.3 ip verify source

Command Objective	<p>This command enables the IP source guard status for the specified interface. The no form of the command disables the IP source guard on an interface.</p> <p>The port-security option is mandatory for this command. Else the following error message gets displayed 'IP source guard feature does not support source IP filter type .</p>
Syntax	<pre>ip verify source [port-security]</pre> <pre>no ip verify source [port-security]</pre>
Mode	Interface Configuration Mode
Default	Disable
Example	Your Product (config-if)# ip verify source port-security
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>show ip verify source</code> - Displays the IP source guard interface status.

15.4 show ip binding

Command Objective	This command displays the IP binding database.
Syntax	<code>show ip binding [vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>] {[static dhcp ppp]} [switch <switch_name>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)></code> - Displays the VLAN ID to which the host belongs. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.• <code>static</code> - Displays the static ip binding configuration.• <code>dhcp</code> - Displays the dynamic IP binding updates through DHCP snooping.• <code>ppp</code> - Displays the dynamic IP binding updates through Pppoe intermediate agent.• <code>switch <switch_name></code> - Displays the database of the specified switch.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show ip binding vlan 2 static Host Binding Information ----- VLAN HostMac HostIP Port GatewayIP Type ---- - 2 00:10:12:13:13:15 12.0.0.1 Gi0/1 12.0.0.0 static</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <code>ip binding</code> - Configures the static binding information for the hosts connected to the switch.

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

15.5 show ip source binding

Command Objective This Command displays the source IP binding database.

Syntax `show ip source binding [<ip-address>] [<mac-address>] [{
dhcp-snooping | static }] [interface <interface-type>
<interface-id>] [vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>] [switch
<switch_name>]`

Parameter Description

- **<ip-address>** - Displays the IP address of the host for which the binding information should be configured.
- **<mac-address>** - Displays the unicast MAC address of the host for which the binding information should be configured.
- **dhcp-snooping** - Displays the dynamic IP binding updation through DHCP snooping.
- **static** - Displays the static ip binding configuration.
- **<interface-type>** - Displays the type of interface to which the host is connected. The interface can be:
 - qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
 - gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.
 - extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.
 - port-channel – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.
- **<interface-id>** - Displays the interface identifier to which the host is connected. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.
- **vlan <vlan-id (1-4094)>** - Displays the VLAN ID to which the host belongs. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.
- **switch <switch_name>** - Displays the status of the ip source binding of the specified switch.

Mode Privileged EXEC Mode

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Example

```
Your Product# show ip source binding
```

```
Host Binding Information
```

```
-----
```

```
VLAN      HostMac      HostIP      Port      GatewayIP  
Type
```

```
-----  
-
```

Related Command(s)

- `ip source binding` - Adds a static IP source binding entry
-

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

15.6 show ip binding counters

Command Objective	This command displays the global or VLAN statistics information.
Syntax	<pre>show ip binding counters [{[vlan <short (1-4094)>] global [switch <switch-name>] }]</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• vlan <short (1-4094)> - Displays the VLAN ID to which the host belongs. This is a unique value that represents the specific VLAN created. This value ranges between 1 and 4094.• global - Displays the static information of all binding types (static, dhcp, ppp)• switch <switch-name> - Displays the static information of the specified VLAN.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show ip binding counters vlan 2 Global Binding count Information ----- Number of Bindings : 1 Number of Static Bindings : 1 Number of DHCP Bindings : 0 Number of PPP Bindings : 0</pre>
Related Command(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• ip binding - Configures the static binding information for the hosts connected to the switch.

15.7 show ip verify source

Command Objective	This command displays the IP source guard interface status.
Syntax	<code>show ip verify source [interface <interface-type> <interface-id>]</code>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• <interface-type> - Displays the type of interface to which the host is connected. The interface can be:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– qx-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 40 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– gigabitethernet – A version of LAN standard architecture that supports data transfer upto 1 Gigabit per second.– extreme-ethernet – A version of Ethernet that supports data transfer upto 10 Gigabits per second. This Ethernet supports only full duplex links.– port-channel – Logical interface that represents an aggregator which contains several ports aggregated together.• <interface-id> - Configures the interface identifier to which the host is connected. This is a unique value that represents the specific interface. This value is a combination of slot number and port number separated by a slash. For example: 0/1 represents that the slot number is 0 and port number is 1.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	<pre>Your Product# show ip verify source Interface IP Source guard Status ----- - Gi0/1 Disable Gi0/2 Disable Gi0/3 Disable Gi0/4 Disable Gi0/5 Disable Gi0/6 Disable Gi0/7 Disable Gi0/8 Disable Gi0/9 Disable Gi0/10 Disable Gi0/11 Disable</pre>

Supermicro Switch Configuration CLI Guide

Gi0/12	Disable
Gi0/13	Disable
Gi0/14	Disable
Gi0/15	Disable
Gi0/16	Disable
Gi0/17	Disable
Gi0/18	Disable
Gi0/19	Disable
Gi0/20	Disable
Gi0/21	Disable
Gi0/22	Disable
Gi0/23	Disable
Gi0/24	Disable

Related Command(s)

- `ip verify source` - Enables the IP source guard status for the specified interface

15.8 debug ip binding database

Command Objective	This command specifies the debug levels for IP Binding Database module. The no form of this command disables IPDB module debugging.
Syntax	<pre>debug ip binding database {[entry][exit][debug][fail] all} no debug ip binding database [{ [entry][exit][debug][fail] all }]</pre>
Parameter Description	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• entry - Generates debug statements for all function entry traces.• exit - Generates debug statements for all function exit traces.• debug - Generates debug statements for all debug traces.• fail - Generates debug statements for all the failure traces.• all - Generates debug statements for all the above mentioned traces.
Mode	Privileged EXEC Mode
Example	Your Product# debug ip binding database entry
